







Unit 1 Getting Away

Key Vocabulary

Ecotourism	السياحة البيئية	unique	فريد/لامثيل له
endangered	مهدد/معرض للانقراض	sustainable.	دائم/مستمر
isolated	معزول	environment	البيئة
impact	تاثير/يوثر فى	materials	المواد
lean	يعتمد على / يميل(ينحنى)	trek	يقوم برحلة شاقة(على الاقدام)
swell up	يتورم/ينتفخ	spicy	كثير التوابل(متبل)
conservationist	المحافظ على البيئة	ecosystem	النظام البيئى

Important vocabulary lessons 1.2

destination	جهة الوصول	orangutan	انسان الغاب
beach	شاطئ	spider	عنكبوت
coast	ساحل	alone	وحيدا
design	يصمم	volunteer	متطوع
damage	يدمر/يتلف	biology	علم الاحياء
Coral reefs	الشعاب المرجانية	bioloist	عالم احياء
avoid	يتجنب	Bite(bit-bitten)	يعض
dragon	التنين	disaster	كارثة
develop	يطور/ينمى	guide	مرشد سياحى
educate	يعلم/يثقف	inscets	حشرات
island	جزيرة	Internal flight	رحلة طيران داخلية
Lemurs	ليمور(من القردة)	observe	يراقب/يرصد
exist	يوجد	luggage	امتعة/حقائب
including	متضمنا	properly	بشكل مناسب
hill	تل	rainforest	الغابات المطيرة
Fortunately	لحسن الحظ	attractions	اماكن الجذب
limited	محدود	Cruise ships	سفن رحلات سياحية
natural	طبيعى	effect	تاثير
path	ممر	encourage	يشجع
remote places	اماكن نائية/بعيدة	population	سكان
rebuild	يعيد بناء	residents	سكان/ مقيمون
provide	يمد/يزود	Special	خاص
protect	يحمى	eco-tourists	سياح مهتمين بالبيئة
souvenir	هدية تذكارية	Book=reserve	يحجز
wildlife	الحياة البرية	annoyed	متضايق
summarise	يلخص	Fussy eater	شخص صعب الارضاء فى الاكل
turtle	سلحفاة	narrow	ضيق
local	محلى	solution	حل
tourism	السياحة	carnival	كرنفال/مهرجان
plaza	ميدان/ساحة	council	مجلس
popular	محبوب/شعبى	make sure	يتاكد
pollution	التلوث	forest	الغابة



lessons 3.4

hotel	فندق	lettuce	خس
balcony	بلكونة	grow	يزرع/ينمو
brilliant	لامع/مشرق	maybe	ربما
load	يحمل	programme	برنامج
weather	الطقس	expect	يتوقع
spend	يقضى	during	خلال
excited	مثار	order	يرتب/ترتيب
teenager	مراهق	expensive	غالى
resort	منتجع	A bit=a little	قليلا
relaxing	مريح	airport	مطار
amazing	مدهش	quiet	هادى
underwater	تحت الماء	peaceful	سلمى/هادىء
ancient	قديم/اثرى	Europe	اوروبا
temple	معبد	Portugal	البرتغال
actually	فعلا/حقا	restaurant	مطعم
fascinate	يبهر/يفتن	steal	يسرق
bored	ملان	cousin	ابن العم/الخال
awful	مخيف/مرعب	upset	منزعج/قلق
grandparents	الاجداد	exotic	غريب/غير عادى
village	قرية	crowded	مزدحم
tiny	صغير	modern	حديث
garden	حديقة منزل	active	نشيط
vegetables	خضروات	noisy	مزعج

Expressions & Prepositions

Environmently friendly	صديق للبيئة	Do something different	يفعل شىء مختلف
Impact on	تاثير على	arrange to	يرتب ان
famous for	مشهور ب	Busy with	مشغول مع
Advantages of	مزايا ل	Make good use of	يستغل
care for	يهتم ب	watch a programme	يشاهد برنامج
benefit from	يستفيد من	grow vegetables	يزرع خضروات
parts of	اجزاء من	walk around	يتجول
Educate........about	يعلم .. عن	photograph the castle	يصور القلعة
close to	قريب من	sail along	يبحر على طول
On the second day	فى اليوم الثانى	For lunch	على الغداء
blow........off	يطير (شيئا)	the sun goes down	الشمس تغرب
Take a photo	يتقط صورة	most of the time	معظم الوقت
Get away	يذهب فى اجازة	Have a hobby	لديه هوايه
At least	على الاقل	Be (stuck)	عالق/ير قادر على الخروج
Make notes	يدون ملاحظات	Over the moon	سعيد جدا

Keep.......safe	يحافظ.. على الامان	Loads of	كميات/كثير من
Popular with	مشهورب	Have a holiday	ياخذ اجازة
Find out about	يكتشف	Manage to	يتمكن من
catch a flight to	يركب بالطائرة ل.........	Introduce to	يقدم..........ل

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word	المعنى	Synonym	المرادف	antonym	المضاد
avoid	يتجنب	Avert/evade		face/seek/confront	يواجه
develop	يطور/ينمى	Promote/evolve		Decline/decrease	يتدهور
exist	يوجد	Remain/survive		Vanish/pass away	يختفى
famous	مشهور	well known		Unknown/anonymous	غير مشهور
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	luckily		unfortunately/unluckily	لسوء الحظ
giant	عملاق/ضخم	colossal/gigantic		tiny/minute	ضئيل الحجم
isolated	معزول	Remote/faraway		close/near	قريب
limited	محدد/محدود	restricted		Unrestricted/absolute	غير محدود
natural	طبيعى /عادى	normal/ordinary		abnormal/extraordinary	غير عادى
sustainable	دائم/مستمر	continual/continuous		Temporary/momentary	مؤقت
unique	مميز/فريد من نوعه	exceptional		normal/ordinary	عادى
active	نشيط	energetic		inactive/idle	كسول
amazing	مدهش/مذهل	astonishing		Believable/credible	يمكن تصديقه
ancient	قديم	old		modern/new/recent	حديث
beautiful	جميل	pretty		Ugly/nasty/unattractive	قبيح
boring	ممل	dull		Exciting/interesting	مثير
busy	مشغول	crowded		Empty/hollow	فارغ
fascinating	خلاب	Charming/attractive		Boring/dull/tiresome	ممل
calm	هادىء	Quiet/silent		nervous/upset	متوتر/عصبى
exotic	غريب	Unusual /strange		Familiar/ordinary	عادى/مالوف

Definitions

conservationist	a person who takes an active part in the protection of the environment
ecotourism	organised holidays so that the tourists don't damage the environment
endangered	to be put in a situation in which they could be harmed or damaged
environment	the natural world in which people animals and plants live
impact	the powerful effect that something has on someone or something
isolated	far away from any others
material	a substance that things can be made of
lean	to bend or move from a vertical position
sustainable	involving natural products and energy that doesn't harm the environment

unique	very special or unusual / being the only of its kind .
trek	to make a long or difficult journey on foot

Language notes

1-position موضع (مثل الوقوف او الجلوس مثلا) وظيفة/ مكانة /مركز فى المعلب	She is in the enviable position of having three job offers. Fist, get yourself into a comfortable position
Location موقع/مكان (للتصوير مثلا)	Most of the movie was shot on location in Africa. His apartment is in a really good location.
site موقع اثرى/ بناء – الكترونى	He managed to get himself a job on a building site. There are numerous historic sites to visit.
destination مكان/ وجهة سفر	Scotland is a popular destination for conferences.

2-weather climate

Weather الطـقس :- حالـة الجـو مـن مطـر و ريـاح و ثـلـوج في فتـرة معينـة

What will the weather be like tomorrow ?

Climate المنـاخ على مدار العام :

The climate of Egypt is fine all the year round.

3-Endangered مهدد/معرض للانقراض	The lizards are classed as an endangered species
Endanger يعرض للخطر	Smoking endangers your health.
Danger خطر	The danger of a fire in the home increases during the holidays.

4 – stay in/at يقيم في(مكان) **- stay with** يقيم مع(شخص) **stay for** يقيم (لمدة)

✪-It was cold and wet outside so we stayed at home

✪ We're going to stay with my grandparents on their farm.

5- go + V. ing / go for + a (noun) يذهب ل

I like to go shopping with my friend. Let's go for a walk.

6- stop + (V.ing) يتوقف عن

✪You must stop talking in the class.

7- drive+ شخص to + place يوصل شخصا بالسيارة **drive a car** يقود سيارة

⌧my father drives me to school every day. I can drive a car

8- see / hear / watch + object + (v.ing) Or مصدر inf. هذه الافعال ياتى بعد

I saw him talking about the Pyramids on TV. عندما ندرك جزء من الحدث

I saw him talk about the Pyramids on TV. *عندما ندرك الحدث كله*

9 - excited مثار/ interested مهتم bored شاعر بالملل exciting مثير/ interesting شيق/boring ممل

➢I'm so excited to visit Egypt.. ➢I'm bored with my job

لاحظ ان الصفات التى تنتهى ب ed تعود على من يقع عليه الحدث (غالبا الاشخاص)

E.g. The match was exciting. ➢Messi is an amazing player.

اما الصفات التى تنتهى ب ing تعود على من / ما يسبب الحدث او الشعور سواء (شيء او شخص)

10-encourage.. شخص او مفعول....+ to + مصدر : يشجع على

- My parents encouraged me to study medicine.

11 – famous.... for ..... مشهور بـــ * famous ..... in .... مشهور في * famous ....as ... مشهور كـــ

He is famous for his honesty. He became famous in Egypt.

12-remind someone to + inf. يُذكر شخص أن يفعل شيء **# remind+ object + of** يُذكر بشيء أو شخص

➢Please remind me to post this letter. ✈This souvenir reminds me of the last trip.

– remember يتذكرتلقاءنفسه

➢I can't remember her phone number.	➢Remember to take your P.E. clothes to school

13 – have interest in = be interested in مهتم بـــ - interested to+ مصدر - interestingشيق للأشياء

They have a great interest in learning English. They are interested to learn English.
They are interested in learning English. The story is very interesting

14– helpمفعول to + inf / inf. **– help مفعول with + شيء**

She helped women (to) succeed. He helped me with homework.

15. lose يفقد/يخسر / be lost = get lost = go missing = lose …. way يضل الطريق

* I"ve lost my Exercise book. Please, help me to find it.
* Three tourists have been lost in the jungle.

16. some ….. / any …… / no …….. / every ……. + else: اخر))

* You can"t find this product anywhere else. * Do you want anything else?

17-such as = like + عند ذكر امثلة لشيء ما اسم

* Team sports like (such as) football and basketball are based on teamwork and cooperation

18. affect / effect (impact):

* **affect يؤثر على** : Pollution affects the environment badly.
* **effect / impact تاثير** : We are studying the effects of pollution on the environment.
* **have a/ an effect (impact) on لديه تاثير على**
* Pollution has a bad effect (impact) on people and the environment.

19. limit = cut down يحدد/يقلل / mark يحدد/يميز

* We should limit our use of non-renewable sources of energy.
* Sham El Nasseem marks the beginning of spring.

20-Contain (يحتوى على , يحوى (شئ بداخله	The museum contains a number of original artworks.
include يشتمل على , يشمل , يتضمن(خاصة فى القوائم)	The price for the hotel includes breakfast. His job includes looking after under-21 teams.
Consist of يتكون من	Ideally the netting team should consist of three people.
Including متضمنا/شاملا	They stole everything in my purse, including my credit cards.

21-rob + يسرق(شخص/مكان) rob somebody of something يسرق شيء من مكان او شخص	A gang robbed the bank yesterday. They robbed him of his money.
steal + شيء يسرق	The thief stole her bag .The thief stole my money.

22- find يجد

***Find + مفعول + صفة**

We found her body hidden in the bushes.

Find + 1 مفعول + 2 مفعول +.................. to + inf

He hasn't himself a place to live yet.

23-Crowded (with) مزدحم/ ملىء لاشخاص	The house was crowded with guests
Overcrowded(مكتظ / متكدس ب(للاماكن	In feasts, streets and parks are overcrowded
Overcrowding (n) الزحام او التكدس	Overcrowding is a serious problem in cities
Crowd (n) جمع / حشد م الناس Crowd (v) يحتشد/ يتجمع/يتجمهر	There's a crowd of students near the school gate. Thousands of people crowded to welcome the winning team
24-Swell(swelled-swollen) (up) يتورم/يلتهب	He hit his head and soon it swelled up.
Swell(swelled-swollen) (to) يتزايد/ يزداد فى العدد او الكمية	Water in the river has swollen because of the floods

Swelling (in/on) ورم او التهاب فى	She has a painful swelling in her hand
Swollen (adj) متورم/ملتهب	His knee is swollen
25.Beach (الجزء الرملى عند حافة البحر) لبلاج	By nine o'clock the beach was already crowded with people.
Shore شاطىء البحر او البحيرة	he boat was about a mile from the shore when the engine suddenly stopped,
Coast ساحل	Marina is located on the north coast of Egypt,
Bank ضفة النهر او القناة	They walked home along the river bank.
26.Souvenir هدية تذكارية	I bought a model of the Eiffel Tower as a souvenir of Paris,
-award.... منحة/جائزة/يمنح (جائزة او شهادة جامعية(رسمية)	The scientist won an award for discovering a new medicine He was awarded his PHD last week.
*reward.... يكافيء أو مكافأة على(مقابل سلوك او عمل جيد)	They rewarded him for his good behavior. Parents often give their children rewards for passing exams
Present/gift هدية بدون مقابل	He gave me a present on my birthday party
Prize جائزة (نقدية او مالية)	My friend won a prize in a poetry competition
27.alone وحيد/بمفرده (صفة/ظرف) لاتاتى قبل اسم	-You shouldn't leave a child alone in the house.. -No one lives with him. He lives alone.
Lonely يشعر بالوحدة/ منعزل(صفة)	-After his wife's death, he felt lonely.

28-Special (= not ordinary) من نوع خاص/ متميز

Special care رعاية خاصة , special attention اهتمام خاص special occasion مناسبة خاصة

♦The government gives special care to reclaiming the desert. ♦This is a special kind of cloth.

private ملك او خاص بشخص او عائلة او مجموعة (opposite: public عام)

a private school مدرسة خاصة a private hospital مستشفي خاص

Our house has a private garden. He didn't want to discuss his private life.

Reading

lesson 1

What is ecotourism

Ecotourism is about providing holidays to places which are often **endangered** and **isolated**. The holidays are designed to have a limited **impact** on the local **environment** and to educate tourists about conservation.

Madagascar is famous for its ecotourism and wants to protect its ecosystem (the animals and plants in its environment). 80% of the animals, and 90% of the plants that live there don't exist anywhere else in the word. Lemurs, for example, only live in Madagascar



Egypt is developing ecotourism to protect the environments along the Red Sea coast. Tourists can stay in hotels built of environmentally friendly natural **materials**. friendly natural materials. When tourists go diving they are taught how to avoid damaging the fish and corals.



The Galapagos Islands in **Ecuador** are famous for the **unique** animals, such as the giant turtles which live there. Ecuador makes sure that tourism is **sustainable**. Only a limited number of people can visit islands each year, so the animals and their environment are safe



The Komodo National Park in **Indonesia** is a popular ecotourism destination. Much of Indonesia's endangered wildlife, including the Komodo dragon, can only be found here. The National Park is also famous for its beach with pink sand.



Lesson 3

This is me on our hotel balcony in Sharm El-Sheikh. It's brilliant here and there are loads of things to do. I'm so excited to visit Egypt. The weather's really hot so we spend most of the time in the water.

James



My sister and I are learning to dive with some other teenagers at the resort. I love diving; it's so relaxing and you can see all these amazing fish in the sea. I want to get an underwater camera so I can take photos of them.

Last week we were in Luxor and visited the ancient temples there. I'm not usually interested in history, but I actually found them fascinating and am really glad we went.

Day 10 of my summer holidays! I'm so bored – all my friends are away or busy with their family and I'm stuck here at home. The weather's awful and there's nothing to do.

Katy



Last week I went to stay with my grandparents for a few days which was nice, but they live in a tiny village with no shops. I was helping Granddad in his garden most of the time. He grows all his own vegetables – he says it's cheaper than buying them.

Maybe I'll try and grow some lettuce in our garden when it stops raining. I was watching a programme on TV this morning about gardening– maybe I'll have a new hobby!

Lara's holiday:

Last year we went to Europe to visit my cousins in Portugal. *On the first day*, my uncle met us at the airport and drove us to the old part of town. We walked around Lisbon and I took lots of photos. As I was photographing the castle , my little brother started crying. He was eating an ice cream and a bird stole it! He was very upset. *Next*, my uncle decided to take us to a restaurant for lunch. *After that*, we went to the shops, they are a bit expensive but my mum was

happy. *Finally*, we sailed along the river to see the sun going down. It was beautiful and very relaxing. It's very quiet and peaceful.
Listening :

Luca :	*Last summer I decided not to go on holiday to Greece with my friends, but do something different.*
Klara :	So where did you go?
Luca :	*Well, as I'm studying Biology I thought I'd go to Indonesia to find out more about the orangutans there. So, I booked a holiday with an ecotourism company and went to Borneo.*
Klara :	What was it like?
Luca :	*A bit of a disaster although I did love the rainforests. When we got to Jakarta, we caught an internal flight to Borneo, but my luggage never arrived so, I had to buy new clothes. The next morning, we took a boat up the river to the orangutan centre and while I was leaning out of the boat to take photos, I dropped my camera.*
Klara :	Oh, no. Did you manage to get it back?
Luca :	*No way, the river's really deep, so I just had to leave it, but I was very annoyed, but at least I had my phone. It took two days to get to the centre so while we were sitting on the boat, the guide told us all about the orangutans and what the conservationists are doing there. It sounded really exciting. When we arrived, the guide introduced us to the people working there and then we had dinner.*
Klara :	What was the food like?
Luca :	*It was mainly rice and vegetables, but they were very spicy. I don't like spicy food, so I only ate the rice. By the end of the week, I was eating the vegetables and fish though I was so hungry.*
Klara :	Well. I'm glad to hear you're not such a fussy eater anymore. What did you do every day?
Luca :	*We got up about six every morning as that's when the sun rises, had breakfast and then trekked into the forest to learn about the orang-utans from the people who are looking after them.*
Klara :	Did you feed them?
Luca :	*No, they're wild animals, not pets. We just observed them, made notes and took photos. We also learnt about other animals, birds and insects in the rainforests. Unfortunately, at the end of the first week, a spider bit me while I was sleeping and my are swelled up.*
Klara :	So what happened?
Luca :	*I had to go to hospital- but as the nearest hospital was 200 km away, I had to go by helicopter. I stayed there for a week all alone and then went back to the centre, but as soon as I got back I was ill. One of the tourists was making the dinner that night and he wasn't a good cook. He didn't clean the fish properly and everybody was sick. I'm staying at home this summer.*

1- Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options given:

1- Pollution not only....our health but also our environment.
a- helps b- assists c- aids d- damages e- endangers
2- We took........of photos during our Nile Cruise.
a- lots b- loads c- plentiful d- money e- several
3- This part of town is famous for being......
a- quiet b- quite c- quietly d- calm e- noisy
4- Something described as “exotic” is..........
a- ordinary b- usual c- familiar d- unusual e- unfamiliar
5- Nature reserves help to......endangered animals.
a- safe b- protect c- book d- save e- eliminate
6- Covid-19 has had a disastrous.........on all peoples.
a- impact b- affect c- effective d- influence e- affection
7- The weather is..........today. That’s why I’m stuck at home.
a- nice b- terrible c- awful d- final e- fine
8.The antonyms of "clear" are... . . . .
a- polluted b-populated c- blocked d- busy e-clouded
9.I always feel relaxed with my mother. The antonyms of "relaxed” are....
a- upset b-pleased c-stressed d-stressful e-peaceful
10. Be careful! The forest is full of giant snakes and spiders. The synonyms of the word"giant" are........
a) tiny b) minute c) small d) gigantic e) colossal
11. Try to avoid foods which contain a lot of fat. The antonyms of the word "avoid” are...........
a) seek b) deliver c)face d) depart e) decrease
12. Fingerprints are unique to every individual.. The synonyms of the word "unique" are........
a) close b) normal c) exceptional d) special e) restricted
13. The helicopter crashed in a remote desert area. The antonyms of the word"remote" are.........
a) abnormal b) temporary c) unknown d) close e) near
14.He became politically active at college. The synonyms of the word"active"are
a) inactive b) idle c) energetic d) exciting e) dynamic
15. The scenery around here is beautiful.. The antonyms of the word beautiful" are.......
a) pretty b)ug|y c)glad d) awful e)sad
16. Luxor is one of the most fascinating cities in the world. The antonyms of the word fascinating" are...........
a) exciting b) dull c) charming d) boring e) astonishing

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-There are many............animals in the world, which we need to save.
a) endangered b)isolated c) insulated d) popular
2-..........is the natural world around us e.g. land, air, water etc. in which people, animals and plants live.
a) Environment b) Conservation c) Coral reef d) Destination
3-..........is the business of organising holidays to natural areas that are far away.
a) Ecosystem b) Tourism c) Wildlife d) Ecotourism

4-A........is someone who works to protect animals, plants etc. or to protect old buildings.
a) Ecotourist b) physiatrist c) conservationist d) psychiatrist
5-The Komodo dragon is.............to Indonesia. It doesn't live anywhere else.
a) unique b) special c) private d) giant
6-The explorers spent the day...........through forests and over mountains.
a) diving b) trekking c) developing d) racing
7-The footballer's ankle has already started to......up as he was hit by another player.
a) swallow b) swell c) extend d) refresh
8-During my first month here, I felt terribly........as I lived alone.
a) damaged b) limited c) existed d) isolated
9-The Galapagos Islands in Ecuador are famous .... the unique animals
a. about b. to c. in d. for
10-There will be an international meeting to discuss the environmental.........of global warming.
a) impacts b) affections c) results d) destinations
11-m We were late getting to the airport, but........our plane was delayed.
a) unfortunately b) unlikely c) fortunately d) unluckily
12-It is important to only use local . . . . when building an eco-hotel.
a) contents b) materials c) elements d) items
13-Mariam placed her name on the list of...........as she likes working for charities.
a) volunteers b) experts c) professionals d) veterans
14-He was .... on the bridge, watching the boats go by.
a. training b. leaning c. loaning d. hiring
15-I was climbing to the top of a hill when the wind blew my hat...........
a) on b) of c)off d)out
16-My father asked me to............sure you lock the door behind you when you go out.
a) make b)do e)take d)give
17- Cycling is a very...........friendly sport. I like it very much.
a) environment b) environmentalist c) environmental d) environmentally
18. .... a limited number of people can visit islands each year.
a. Lonely b. Only c. Alone d. Lone
19- One of the many advantages..............living in New York is that you can eat out at almost any time of day.
a) with b)of c)from d) by
20-Swia is in a/an ....part of the country, about 750kilometres west of Cairo.
a-abroad b-aboard c-nearby d-remote
21-There has been a ....in the population of the city. It was smaller ten years ago.
a less b decrease c grow d increase
22-Lizards are classified as an.........species because there are so few of them.
a) impact b) specific c) isolated d) endangered
23-I added ginger and cumin to give the rice a .... flavour
a-spice b-specify c-spiky d-spicy
24-All wood used in our furniture comes with a certificate saying it comes from.......... forests.
a) tiny b) sustainable c) tricky d) fun
25-My wife was............because I forgot to buy bread on my way home.
a) alone b) glad c) annoyed d) hungry

26-She has a degree in..........as she likes studying living things.
a) geology b) biology c) anthropology d) sociology
27. Pollution has a bad impact .... people and the environment.
a. on b. at c. in d. with
28-We're hoping to ....away to Scotland for a few days
a-arrive b-take c. run d. get
29- He tried to.........a flight to New York to attend the conference.
a) catch b) miss c) ride d) get off
30- Physical exercise can .... you against heart disease.
a-provide b-prevent c-produce d-protect
31-At the border you will be asked about your.......and how long you plan to stay.
a)location b) destination c) position d)site
32-The palm trees.........the shore swayed in the wind.
a Hong b) a long c) along d) longer
33-He bought a model of a red London bus as a........of his trip to London.
a) prize b) present c) reward d) souvenir
34-Sometimes I enjoy my English lessons, but at other times I find them really....
a) modem b) calm c) busy d) boring
35-We had a/an...........afternoon without the children's noise.
a) modem b) crowded c) peaceful d) active
36-A well-known scientist was accused of..........ideas from his former boss.
a) robbing b) stealing c) doing d) accusing
37- He was standing three metres...........from the bomb when it exploded.
a) remote b) close c) way d) away
38-We sailed along the river to see the sun .... down
a-went b-going c-to go d-goes
39-The afternoon is then yours to explore this .... city.
a-fascinating b-fascinated c-fascinate d-fascination
40. It's .... to learn about new places.
a. interesting b. interest c. interested d. interests
41-I have a lot of homework to do and I'm .... here at home doing it.
a. shock b. suck c. struck d. stuck
42. Much of Indonesia‟s endangered .... can only be found here.
a. long life b. wildlife c. lifetime d. deadline
43-Divers enjoy the .... colors of the coral fishes.
a. exotic b. toxic c. shocking d. violent
45. When tourists go diving, they are .... how to avoid damaging the fish and corals.
a. learned b. studied c. taught d. brought
46. We .... diving on the coral reef..
a) did b) played c)went d) made
47. On school trips, the older children care............. the younger ones.
a) of b) with c) on d) for
48-When wild plants..........., they develop in a natural way without any man's help.
a) bring b) cultivate c) decrease d) grow
49- She found it very hard teaching a class full of.....at a secondary school as she was very young.
a) teenagers b) infants c) babies d) toddlers
50-Do something...........before going to bed, read a book or take a hot bath.

a) noisy b) relaxing c) busy d) interested

51-We.............our game to only one hour as we had to watch a movie after that.

a) extended b) cancelled c) limited d) merged

52-Everyone's fingerprints are ....You can't find two persons who are identical in theirs.

a) rare b) unique c) remote d) scare

53- She............all of us with her reckless driving.

a) protected b) prevented c) endangered d) ignored

54- The doctors............the sick child away from the others in order not to make the infection spread.

a) gathered b) isolated c) prevented d) fetched

55- It's amazing how often you see drivers using mobile phones. The antonym of the word "amazing" is..............

a) crowded b) pretty c) astonishing d) believable

56-Hady came up with a/an............idea for a new book.

a) away b) brilliant c) cheap d) expensive

57- These flowers will grow in a cold..........It is suitable to be grown in Russia.

a) weather b) climate c) atmosphere d) day

58- Farmers can...........good use of some land while other areas nearby are less attractive.

a) do b) make c) give d) take

59- Mr Ali is busy ....a customer at the moment. He can't talk to you.

a) in b) of c) with d) from

60- The company.................to complete work in March.

a) expects b) believes c) thinks d) excepts

61- Much of the city had to be..........after the 1992 earthquake.

a) rebuilt b) damaged c) leaned d) reflected

62- A/An............is a large animal that is similar to a monkey, but has no tail with long arms and long orange-brown hair.

a) dragon b) turtle c) orangutan d) snake

63. The suit was .... expensive but he insisted on buying it.

a. a bit b. bite c. bitty d. pity

64. A spider .... him, so he had to go to the doctor.

a. shot b. bit c. met d. wet

65. He .... lost in the rainforest.

a. went b. gone c. did d. got

66 He accused me of not doing my job...........and I was very angery.

a) proper b) probable c) properly d) probably

67-The police searched the passengers'.........for illegal drugs.

a) furniture b) information c) identities d) luggage

68-When I went to Sharm El-Sheikh, I found it.....I recommended it to my friends.

a) boring b) fascinated c) fascinating d) fascinatingly

69-He spent the summer learning..........with his blindness.

a) coping b) to cope c) how to cope d) both b and c

70-Many people prefer to live in countries where the...is fine most of the year.

a) weather b) climate c) atmosphere d) sun

71. All wood used in our furniture comes with a certificate saying it comes from...........forests.

a. tiny b. sustainable c. tricky d. temporary

72. It is a national duty to............and support our environments.
a. sustain b. pretend c. intend d. proclaim
73. My brother does...........charity work. He donates his effort and time.
a. paid b. voluntary c. criminal d. disabled
74. Governments should put strict rules to save...........animals.
a. danger b. dangerous c. endangered d. angered
75. The feeling of.........is unbearable jiiu especially when you are sociable.
a. company b. impact c. isolation d. overcrowding
76. Lions only........in the wild, not in towns or cities.
a. exist b. expire c. extract d. exercise
77. Students complain about being.........in their classes for a long time.
a. struck b. studied c. stuck d. stunned
78. When he wanted to buy an expensive car, he.........not on his father but himself.
a. focused b. leape d compacted d. leaned
79. These great monuments are...........They are found only in Egypt.
a. exotic b. strange c. unique d.common
80. She........on her hot soup to make it cool.
a. grew b. drew c. drank d.blew
81. "This bird is exotic. It is unusual and rarely seen here." The antonym of the word 'exotic' is.........
a. familiar b. strange c. rare d. foreign
82. "Be careful! The forest is full of giant snakes." The synonym of the word 'giant' is.........
a. tiny b. minute c. small d. gigantic
83. "I went trekking along the beach." The word 'trekking' here is a synonym of...........
a. fishing b. hiking c. losing d. fabricating

Grammar



The past simple tense الماضى البسيط

1-Form التكوين

📖 يتكون الماضى البسيط من (التصريف الثانى للفعل) بإضافة d أو ed او ied للفعل إذا كان **فعل عادى** (منتظم) مثل Play – played / help – helped

📖 أما إذا كان **فعل شاذ** (غير منتظم) يُحفظ مثل have – had. / go - went / see - saw

لاحـــــظ : متى نضيف (ied / ed /d) للفعل المنتظم

(1) اذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف (e) نضــع له (d)
like → like**d** live → live**d** arrive → arrive**d**

(2)إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف (y) مسبوقاً بحرف ساكن ، نحذف(y) ونضع (ied)
study → stud**ied** cry → cr**ied** carry → carr**ied**

(3)إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف (y) مسبوقاً بحرف متحرك (a – e – i – o – u) نضع(ed)
play → play**ed** enjoy → enjoy**ed** stay → stay**ed**

(4)إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف ساكن مسبوقاً بحرف متحرك يُضاعَف الساكن ونضع (ed)
travel → travel**led** stop → stop**ped** clap → clap**ped**

لكن اذا انتهى ب(x / y / w) وقبلة حرف متحرك لا يتم مضاعفة هذه الحروف . fix → fix<u>ed</u> / follow →follow<u>ed</u>



نستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن:

1. حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي. E.g. I played football yesterday. I was in Alexandria a month ago.
2. عادة في الماضي (غالباً مع كلمة "used to" والتي معناها " اعتاد أن"). E.g. When I was in Paris, I used to play (played) tennis. **لاحظ:** يمكن ان يستخدم مع كلمات المضارع البسيط ليدل على عادة فى الماضى(Always- often- never-usually/every.....) E.g. When he was a child, he walked to school everyday. ➢I always ate breakfast before I went to school. ➢Heba always got up early when she was a student
3. حكاية قصة. E.g. Ali found a bag, and then he went to the police station.
4. حالة if الثانية: E.g. If I had enough money, I'd buy this expensive mobile.
5. الاحداث التى حدثت تباعا واحد تلو الاخر فى الماضى ليس هناك فارق زمنى. E.g. First, he paid the taxi, then he got out of the taxi. When he had an idea, he wrote a short story. Yesterday, I went to the club and met my friends.
6. يستخدم الماضى البسيط مع For للتعبير عن سيرة زاتية او احداث استمرت لفترة فى الماضى وانتهت My father went to the faculty of law for four years. My grandfather lived in england for 6 years.

7. ويستخدم الماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الاتية حالة وجود فاعل

1- I wish + فاعل + ماضى بسيط	➢I wish Hany studied hard.
2- It's (high)time + فاعل + ماضى بسيط	➢ It's time she studied English.
3- I would rather + فاعل + ماضى بسيط	➢I'd rather he left now. ➢ I'd rather you didn't hunt elephants

3-Key words الكلمات الدالة

Yesterday امس / (مدة زمنية)ago منذ / last+مدة زمنية الماضى / in+ سنة ماضية (in 2009)
in the past فى الماضى/ once/ ذات مرة/one day / How long ago = when / just now
from 2001 to 2006 / The other day منذ بضعة ايام / in the ancient times

4. النفى Negative:

فاعل + did not(didn't) + V.(inf) مصدر الفعل

فى حالة النفى نستخدم (المصدر+ didn't)

➔ I didn't play football yesterday. ➔ he didn't go to school last week.

لاحظ : هناك اشكال اخرى للافعال فى زمن الماضى التى لايمكن تحول الى النفى باستخدام didn't مثل:

was→ wasn't / were→ weren't / could→ couldn't
➲Ali wasn't at the cinema last week. ➲They weren't at school yesterday.
➲ When I was young , I couldn't ride a bike.

5. السؤال Question:

عند تكوين السؤال ب Yes / No نتبع الاتى :

Did + subject + inf.....مصدر الفعل?

➔Did you watch TV last night? Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

اداة الاستفهام. + did + subject + inf.....مصدر الفعل?



➔What time did you go to bed? Why did he buy that shirt?
➔ where did you go yesterday? I went to the club

6. المبنى للمجهول Passive:

مفعول + was/were + p.p

➔Football **was played** yesterday. ➔ The film **was watched** at home by Heba

للتعبير عن العادة الماضية نستخدم احدى هذة التركيبات

1- فاعل + used to + inf	Amr **used to** study hard. .
2- It was SB's habit to + inf	It **was** Amr's **habit to study** hard
3- فاعل + (was / were) + in the habit of + (v + ing)	Amr **was in the habit of studying** hard.
4- فاعل+ got into the habit of + (v + ing)	Amr **got into the habit of study**ing hard
5- فاعل + no longer + مضارع بسيط = فاعل + don't/doesn't +فعل ....any longer/more	Amr **no longer studies** hard=He **doesn't** study hard **any longer**
6- (Noun / v + ing) + (was / were) + SB's habit.	Studying hard **was** Amr's **habit**.

The past continuous tense الماضى المستمر

1. التكوين Form:

1- في حالة الإثبات: يتكون الماضي المستمر من

(فاعل+ was/were + verb + ing)

➢They **were watching** TV yesterday evening.

2- في حالة النفي: يتكون من

(فاعل +was/were not + verb + ing)

➢I wasn't working when you phoned me

3- في حالة السؤال: يتكون من

(Was, Were + sub...+ verb + ing ....?)

or

(اداة استفهام +was, were + sub...+ verb + ing ....?)

➢Was he/she (having lunch)? Yes, he/she was. No, he/she wasn't
✍- What were they doing at 5 yesterday? They were playing football

3- في حالة المبنى للمجهول: يتكون من

(مفعول+was, were + being+ p.p...)

➢TV **was being watched** yesterday evening

2. الاستخدام Usage:

نستخدم الماضي المستمر

1-للتعبير عن حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي فى وقت معين
➢Tarek was eating dinner at noon yesterday.
➢yesterday evening, they were discussing some important matters.

2للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا عندما قطعه حدث آخر فى الماضي.
➢While/As I was having lunch , the phone rang
➢While (As/ Just as/ when) I was going home, I met one of my best friends.
➢When I returned home, mother was preparing lunch

3-للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين فى نفس الوقت فى الماضي مع (While/As/When)
➢While my father was watching TV, my mother was cooking in the kitchen.

- While / As / When I was doing my homework, my sister was helping my mother.
- We were tidying our room while our little brother was watching TV.

4- حدث كان مستمرا فى وقت ما بين بدايته ونهايته

From ten to twelve yesterday , Hany was studying his lessons.

3. الكلمات الدالة Key words:

(all + morning, afternoon, evening, night, time), while بينما, as بينما, just as بينما, when عندما, between 6 and 8 , at ...o'clock yesterday , at...o'clock last, The whole/all day yesterday طول اليوم امس

Important notes

1– لا يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع أفعال الشعور والتفكير والملكية والحواس ووصف الحالة ولكن يستخدم الماضى البسيط مثل :

want – think – like – love – hate – belong – have – see – hear - taste – smell –be -seem

e.g. She seemed ill when I visited her.

- While I was at home, a man knocked on the door and asked for help.
- My car was stolen while I was on holiday.

2- اذا لم ياتى بعد while فاعل ياتى بعدها (v + ing) بشرط ان يكون فاعل الجملة واحد

- While playing football, I fell and broke my leg (while I was playing football)

3- يمكن استخدام on بدلا من when وياتى بعدها (v+ ing)

► When the thief saw the police, he ran away.= On seeing the police, the thief ran away.

4- يمكن استخدام During بدلا من while وياتى بعدها (noun) او noun phrase

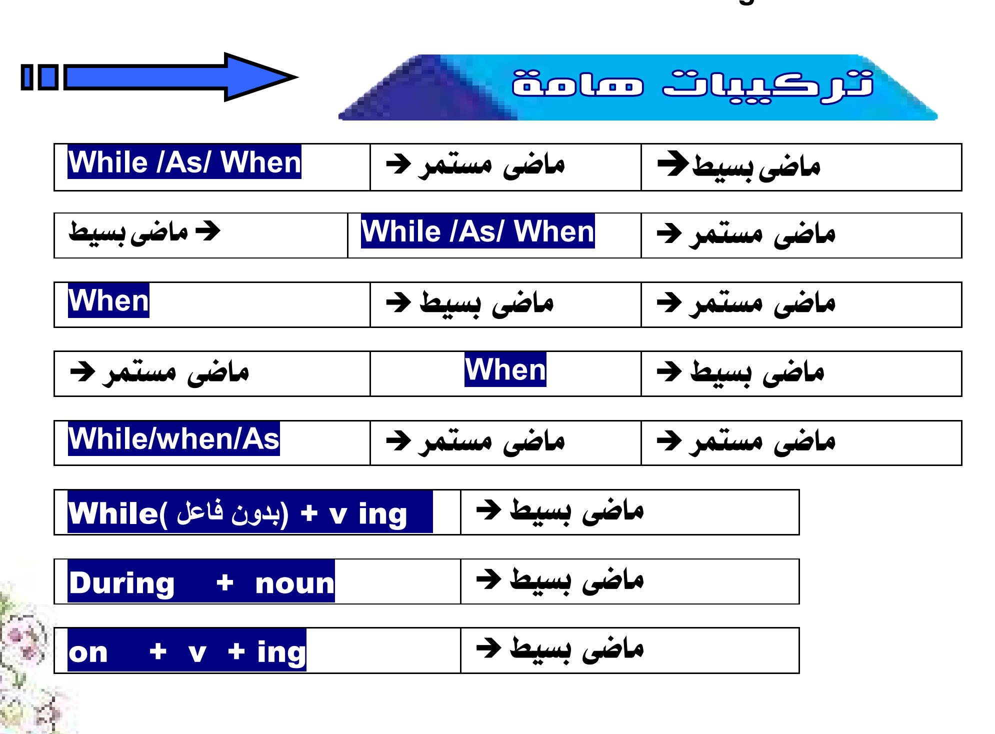
- During my lunchtime, the phone rang.
- During the party, we saw most of our old friends

5.يستخدم الماضى المستمر فى هذه التركيبة : ماضى مستمر + because/as/since +ماضى بسيط منفى بمعنى الحدث لم يتم

e.g. I didn't answer the phone because I was praying.

➔She didn't see the thief since she was watching TV.

تركيبات هامة



While /As/ When	← ماضى مستمر	← ماضى بسيط
ماضى بسيط ←	While /As/ When	← ماضى مستمر
When	← ماضى بسيط	← ماضى مستمر
← ماضى مستمر	When	← ماضى بسيط
While/when/As	← ماضى مستمر	← ماضى مستمر
While(بدون فاعل) + v ing	← ماضى بسيط	
During + noun	← ماضى بسيط	
on + v + ing	← ماضى بسيط	

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1) Jake had arranged to visit Madagascar before he.........university.
a. was starting b. started c. starts d. had started
2) Mona was leaning out of the boat when she.........her phone.
a. drops b. is dropping c. dropped d.was dropping
3) Last year, we.......to the beautiful city of Venice in Italy.
a. were travelling b. travel c. travelled d.travels
4) Did you.......your arm yesterday?
a. broke b. break c. breaking d. broken
5) Last year, we.......about pollution at school, so in the summer I decided to go on a volunteering holiday
a. was learning b. were learning c. learn d. learnt
6) We........on a boat trip. I was leaning out of the boat to touch the fish!
a. go b. goes c. gone d. went
7) Once, Kamal's family.......lunch in this restaurant.
a. having b. have c. has d.had
8) Luca.......into the forest last week.
a. trekking b. trekked c. trek d. was trekking
9) I was leaning out of the boat when I.....my camera.
a. was dropping b. drops c. drop d.dropped
10) As I was photographing the castle, my little brother.....crying.
a. starts b. started c. was starting d-had started
11) The tourists......swimming in the sea. It was too dirty!
a. don't enjoy b. weren't enjoying c. didn't enjoy d-doesn't enjoy
12) My cousin.......in Costa Rica as a child because my uncle was a biologist.
a. lived b. were living c. lives d. live
13) Salma was travelling around Indonesia when she.........her leg
a. broke b. was breaking c. broken d.breaks
14) Omar........across the Sahara last year.
a. cycles b. was cycling c. cycled d.cycle
15) I......the book yesterday.
a. don't finish b. never finishes c. didn't finish d.never finish
16- What .... when I took photos of the crocodiles?
a. did you do b. were you doing c. you were doing d. have you done
17- Ahmed's grandmother......... ill when he visited her yesterday.
a was seeming b had seemed c seemed d has seemed
18-ali always........to work when he was young.
a-walked b-walks c-is walking d-was walking
19- Hassan couldn't answer the phone because he ....his father's car
a washed b was washing c had washed d has washed
20-While she was studying, I ....television.
a-watched b-watching c-will watch d-was watching
21. Yesterday evening, we ....for our English test when all the lights went out.
a) revising b) were revising c) revised d) had revised
22 .While he .... a student, he was writing short stories. .
a. has been b. was being c. was d. is
23) .... my sleep, I had a bad dream.
a. While b. When c. During d. As
24. .... I got to the stadium, the football game was over.
a. During b. While c. On d. When
25. Yesterday, I .... a play at 10 o'clock.

a. have watched b. was watching c. was watched d. watched

26-While I.........ill, I lost a lot of weight and became so thin.

a) was b) was being c) am d) had been

27- While I...........for the train on the station, I met one of my old friends.

a) was waiting b) being waited c) waiting d) waited

28. In the past, people .... travel on camels.

a. are used to b. used c. used to d. didn't us

29. He got into the car and .... down the road.

a. drive b. drove c. drives d. driving

30. I .... for five hours every day last week.

a. work b. have worked c. working d. worked

31. A terrible accident .... in our street yesterday.

a. happen b. happens c. happened d. happening

32 - Mona............................at school yesterday as she was absent.

a. didn’t see b. doesn't see c. wasn’t seen d. isn’t seen

33. I was studying my lessons when the lights .... out.

a. had gone b. went c. were going d. gone

34- He.................the letter and sent it by post.

a-writes b-write c-wrote d-is writing

35- when I went on holiday, I always ....a lot of photographs.

a take b takes c took d taking

36-He doesn't play tennis but he......to do that in the past.

a. didn't use b. uses c. use d.used

37. As the thief .... to escape, he was arrested.

a. was trying b. tried c. had tried d. trying

38. I .... my lunch when the phone rang.

a. have eaten b. was eating c. has eaten d. ate

39. The thief ran away on .... the police.

a. saw b. had seen c. seeing d. he saw

40- I'd rather you...........English hard.

a- study b- are studying c-studied d-studies

41-There was a knock on the door.............the lunch time.

a- when b- as c-during d-because

42- While I................the food, my mouth got burnt as it was so hot.

a- was tasting b- tasted c-am tasting d-taste

43- Hend used to live in Alexandria , but now she.................

a- isn't b- doesn't c-don't d-didn't

44- Did you go out last night or............you busy?

a- did b- were c-are d-have

45. When I met Sami yesterday, he .... to the hospital. I offered to go with him.

a. went b. was going c. had gone d. going

46.............entering the hall, he found everyone waiting for him.

a) At b) While c) On d) During

47.When the builders were here, I...........them cups of tea all the time.

a) have made b) am making c) make d) was making

48.I............no idea you were such a good chess player.

a) has had b) was having c) had d) have

50.There ....a number of different reasons for our divorce.

a) had been b) was being c) have been d) were

51.From the sound it was clear that Mary............the piano.
a) had practised b) was practising c) has practised d) is practicing
52. Every day, I...................my uncle when he was ill.
a. am visited b. visit c. was visited d. visited
53...................touching the hot pan, Sama cried in pain.
a. While b. On c. When d. During
54.I last met Ahmed while he................off some British friends at the airport
a. saw b. was seeing c. had seen d. was seen
55.While .... to school, it rained.
a. I was going b. going c. I had gone d. was going
56-hany ....with his father when he realised that he had lost his wallet
a) was walking b) walked c) had walked d) has walked
57 .... working hours, I felt active.
a After b While c During d On
58 .... in the office, he received a call from his wife.
a During b On c While d After
59 He made some new friends .... his stay in Cairo.
a while b when c until d during
52 I enjoyed seeing the view of the Nile while the plane................ .
a was landing b is landing c landed d lands

Essay writing

Skills
Writing

كيف تكتب مقال باللغة الإنجليزية؟

عليك اتباع التعليمات التالية:

1.الخطوة الاولي تتمثل في تحديد موضوع المقال هل هو موضوع ايجابي او سلبي او مميزات و عيوب او موضوع عام.
2ـ لابد من عمل مسودة في اخر صفحة من ورقة الاجابة وبدء كتابة كل الجمل التي تسطيع كتابة دون ترتيب او تنسيق مع العلم اننا يمكننا الاستفادة من القطع او الترجمة او باقي الاسئلة في الامتحان في كتابة الموضوع.
3ـ اكتب عنوان المقال في منتصف السطر وضع خطاً بالقلم الرصاص تحته.
4ـ اترك مسافة بادئة indentation في أول سطر من موضوعك ما يعادل خمسة احرف بداية كل فقرة.
5ـ ابدأ جملتك دائماً بـ capital letter وقم بإنهاء الجملة بـ full stop . والافضل استخدام الروابط بين الجمل.
6ـ ابدأ موضوعك بـ topic sentence أي جملة رئيسية تحتوي في مجملها علي تلخص الفكرة العامة للموضوع.
7ـ اترك مسافة واضحة بين الكلمة والأخرى.و يفضل ترك سطر في الكتابة
8ـ حسن خطك قدر الإمكان ولابد أن تكتب ما لا يقل عن 150 كلمة.
9ـ عندما تنتهي من جملة لا تكتب الجملة التالية في سطر جديد منفصل بل قم بوضع full stop وابدأ جملتك الجديدة في نفس السطر.
10ـ حاول الابتعاد قدر الإمكان عن أي تعبيرات أو كلمات صعبة حتى لا تقع في الخطأ. يمكنك كتابة موضوع أنيق بكلمات بسيطة حفظتها أنت جيداً.
11.الشكل العام للكتابة هي الطريقة للوصول الي اعلي الدرجات في البراجراف .

12ـ تناسب زمن الجملة مع سياق الموضوع ومراعاة الأخطاء الهجائية (Spelling mistakes) .
13ـ حاول تجميع افكار رئيسة للموضوع و عمل Main points .
14ـ الالمام بقدركبير من الكلمات و المصطلحات و التعبيرات الشائعة مع حفظ الروابط التي تستخدم بين الجمل.
15ـ مرعاة الترابط والتنسيق بين جمل و أفكار الموضوع .
16ـ تجنب الجمل الطويلة بشكل عام . وأن تختار الكلمات المناسبة للتعبير عن الفكرة وتجنب استخدام الكلمات الغريبة .

The main parts of the essay الأجزاء الرئيسية للمقال

1) Introduction المقدمة

➜هي الفقرة الأولى في المقال وتطرح الفكرة أو الهدف من كتابة الموضوع، وكيف يتم عرض الأفكار.

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التي تصلح لموضوعات المقالات الإيجابية

بالنسبة للطالب الذي لا يجيد الكتابة، هناك مقدمات يمكن أن تساعده مثل:

➨We all agree that … is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.

نتفق جميعًا أن ... واحد من أهم الأشياء في حياتنا وله دورًا حيويًا هذه الأيام.

➨We all agree that … is (are) very necessary and plays (play) an important part in our life.

➨No one can deny that … plays a very important role in our life.

لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن ... يلعب دورًا هامًا في حياتنا.

➨There is no doubt that this subject has affected our thought and caused a great impact on us.

لا شك أن هذا الموضوع قد أثر على فكرنا وأحدث تأثيرًا علينا.

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التي تصلح لموضوعات المقالات السلبية

▶There is no doubt that … is one of the most dangerous phenomena in our life and has its bad and negative effects nowadays.

مما لا شك فيه أن ... هي واحدة من أخطر الظواهر في حياتنا وكذلك له أثاره السيئة والسلبية في وقتنا هذا.

2) Body: الموضوع (الجزء الرئيسي)

لابد من تقسيم الموضوع لعدد من الأفكار.و تحدث عن كل فكرة في فقرة مستقلة. استخدم جمل بسيطة وواضحة.

(3) Conclusion: الخاتمة (الخلاصة)

غالبًا ما تتضمن فقرة الخاتمة ملخصًا للأفكار التي تم التعبير عنها أو النتيجة التي وصلت إليها.
هذه النتيجة قد تكون نصيحة أو تحذير أو إعطاء رأي أو غيره.

بعض الجمل الختامية التي يمكن استخدامها في الفقرات الختامية للمقال

Finally, it is quite clear that … … is really ….
To sum up, one can say that … is really …

For positive themes لموضوعات ايجابية

We all agree that .... is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.	نتفق جميعاً أن..........واحد من الأشياء المهمة في حياتنا و لـه دوراً حيوياً هذه الأيام.
We should put into consideration that .... has become one of the most important things in everyone's life.	يجب أن نضع في الاعتبار ان .... قد أصبح واحدا من أهم الاشياء في حياة كل شخص.
No one can deny that we owe much to .... which play(s) an important role and active part in our life.	لا ينكر أحد أننا ندين بـالكثير لـ..........الـذي يلعب دوراً هاماً وفعالاً في حياتنا.



For negative themes لموضوعات سلبية

We all see that…stands as an obstacle in the way of our progress.	نرى جميعا أن..........يقف كعقبة أمام طريق تقدمنا.
There is no doubt that ….. is one of the most dangerous problems in our life as it has bad effects on us.	مما لا شك فيه أن..........واحدة من اخطر المشاكل في حياتنا لأنها لها آثار سيئة علينا.
We all believe that ….. is really serious and harmful nowadays and has bad effects on all of us.	نعتقد جميعا أن .... خطيراً و ضاراً هذه الأيام وله آثار سيئة علينا جميعا.

For advantages and disadvantages themes لموضوعات مزدوجة

There is no doubt that …… is a double edge weapon that has both advantages and disadvantages.	مما لا شك فيه أن..........يعتبر سلاح ذو حدين لما له من مميزات وعيوب.
In fact that …….. is considered a mixed blessing in our life.	حقيقة أن..........يعتبر سلاح نعمة ونقمة في وقت واحد في حياتنا.

What about the body? ماذا عن صلب الموضوع؟

يمكنك استخدام هذه الروابط للربط بين الجمل

on one hand	من ناحية	one the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
in addition to that	بالاضافة إلي ذلك	moreover	علاوة علي ذلك
hence	ومن ثم	at the same time	في نفس الوقت
and as a result of this,	ونتيجة لذلك	more than that	اكثر من ذلك
over and above	مضافا إلي ذلك	consequently	نتيجة لذلك
there is no doubt that	مما لا شك فية	last but not least	وأخيرا وليس أخرا
as far as i am concerned	كما أراي	another thing is that	شئ أخر هوان

الجملة التالية يمكن ان توضع وسط الموضوع لربط المقدمة بالموضوع الرئيسي وهي تناسب جميع الموضوعات.

- In addition to what I have written about …………before, I can add that……..

ابدأ جملتك بالعبارات التالية للتوكيد

Everyone knows that + جملة	الجميع يعرفون أن
I reveal no secret when I say that + جملة	لا افشى سرا عندما أقول ان
It can't be denied that + جملة	لا احد يمكنه ان ينكر ان
It is crystal clear that + جملة	من الواضح تماما أن
It is known that + جملة	من المعروف ان

What about the conclusion? ماذا عن الخاتمة؟

الخاتمة إيجابي او سلبي

From what we have mentioned above we can say that due attention must be paid to this matter and never be neglected as it is very important (serious).

مما ذاكرنه اعلي يمكننا القول ان يجب ان نولي اهتمامنا و نوجهه نحو هذا الموضوع و لا تتجاهلة لما له من أهمية (خطورة).

ربما تساعدك الجمل الآتية في كتابة الموضوعات المختلفة:

1) No one can deny that….	لا أحد يستطيع أن ينكر أن
2) plays a great role in	تلعب دورا كبيرا في

3) The progress of any nation depends on	إن تقدم أي أمة يعتمد علي
4) We should do our best in order to	يجب أن نفعل ما بوسعنا لكي
5) In my opinion, ..has a great effect on our society.	من رأي ان ....له تاثير كبير علي المجتمع
6) We can't ignore the great value of	لا نستطيع أن نتجاهل القيمة العظيمة لـ
7) The government does its best to encourage	تبذل الحكومة ما بوسعها لتشجيع
8) The government is trying to solve this problem by…	تحاول الحكومة حل هذه المشكلة عن طريق
9) One advantage of ....is that it (they)	أحد مزايا ..هي أنها..
10) One disadvantage of .....is that it (they)	أحد عيوب ..هي أنها..
11) .....is considered a very serious problem.	..تعتبر مشكلة خطيرة
12) To solve this problem, we should all	لحل هذه المشكلة يجب علينا جميعا أن
13) We all agree that .....is one of the most important things in our life	نتفق جميعنا علي أن .. هو أهم شيء في حياتنا
14) .....is very useful as it helps us to…	..مفيد للغاية حيث أنه يساعدنا في ..
15) With the help of .....we can lead a better life	بمساعدة ..يمكننا أن نحيا حياة أفضل
16) ....is a serious obstacle in the way of our progress	تمثل عقبة خطيرة في طريق تقدمنا
17) All members of the society should cooperate to …	كل أفراد المجتمع يجب أن يتعاونوا لكي
18) We should exert more efforts to solve this problem	يجب أن نبذل المزيد من الجهود لحل هذه المشكلة
19) We have to stand firmly against	يجب أن نقف بحزم ضد
20) We should make the best use of	يجب أن نحقق أقصي استفادة من
21) will help us to achieve self sufficiency	سوف يساعدنا علي تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي
22) We should develop public awareness of......	يجب أن ننمي الوعي العام بـ
23) All citizens should participate in solving this problem	يجب أن يشارك كل المواطنين في حل هذه المشكلة
24) It increases our national income.	يزيد من الدخل القومي
25) It achieves progress, welfare and prosperity.	يحقق التقدم والرفاهية والرخاء

Why tourism is important for Egypt.

Tourism is the second earner of foreign currency for Egypt. Millions of tourists come from all over the world to visit Egypt every year. They come to Egypt for many reasons. They want to enjoy the warmth of the weather and visit all ancient monuments.

Tourism has many advantages for our country. It is a main source to increase national income and develop national economy. Tourists add a lot of money to the income of our country. They spend money on flights, hotels, museums, restaurants and transport. This provides our country with hard currency and provides jobs for the unemployed. Tourism is also important to make visitors know more about our history, culture, customs, traditions and language.

We should increase the number of people visiting Egypt every year by fighting terrorism which is tourism's great enemy. We have to be civilized and friendly to tourists. The government should set up modern hotels and offer accommodations at reasonable prices. Last, but not least, it is a must that we do our best to benefit from tourism.

Translation

Translate into Arabic

1-All parents should have an effective role in pushing and encouraging their

.children to share in their country's development

....

....

2- There is a continuous conflict between man and nature in which man sometimes triumphs but some other times the nature seems merciless.

....

....

3- Man knows well that life is a mixture of success and failure. With that in mind, it should be filled with achievements.

....

....

4- There is no doubt that the reform of education is a must even if we spend billions of money on it.

....

....

5- Tourism is not only an important source of national income and hard currency but also an opportunity for employing a lot of youth during vacations

....

....

6- We should consider money a means not an end. That's why we shouldn't .collect money only but invest it in useful projects

....

....

7- Our national heritage is a priceless wealth but there are people who destroy it . unaware of its importance

....

....

8. Corruption is a pest which attacks the society and hinders its progress and growth so it must be fought in all governmental and non-governmental establishments.

....

....

Translate into English

1ـ اذا كان الشباب هم العمود الفقرى لاى دولة , فالاطفال هم الامل فى المستقبل

....

....

2ـ تشتهر سواحل البحر الاحمر بالشعاب المرجانية الفائقة الجمال التى تجذب السياح للاستمتاع برويتها

....

....

3ـ للسفر فوائد عديدة حيث يكتسب الانسان خبرات مفيدة ويتعرف على ثقافات اخرى

....



....

4ـلقد اصبحت الرياضة احد الوسائل الاكثر فاعلية فى تحقيق السلام و الاستقرار عبر العالم

....

....

5ـتواجه بعض الحيوانات خطر الانقراض بسبب قضاء الانسان على الاماكن التى يعيشون فيها

....

....

6ـبدون السلام لا تزدهر الحضارة، فالحرب تدمر ما حققه الإنسان من تقدم

....

....

7ـتولى الحكومة اهتماما كبيرا للمراة وتزودها بالتعليم والوظائف والرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية

....

....

8ـ يجب ان تهتم الحكومة بالمشروعات الانتاجية لزيادة الانتاج ورفع مستوى المعيشة لكل المواطنين

....

....

9ـ يعتمد النجاح بشكل كبير فى الحياة على الصبر والعمل الجاد والتخطيط الجيد لكل شىء قبل القيام به

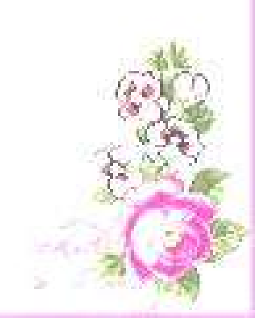
....

....

Enrich your vocabulary

conflict	صراع	heritage	التراث/الميراث	individuals	الافراد
triumph	ينتصر	hinder	تعوق	effective	فعال/موثر
merciless	بلا رحمة	corruption	الفساد	extinction	الانقراض
mixture	مزيج	backbone	العمود الفقرى	civilization	الحضارة
failure	فشل	culture	ثقافة	progress	تقدم
reform	اصلاح	peace	السلام	pay attention	تولى اهتمام
priceless	لايقدر بثمن	stability	الاستقرار	productive	انتاجى
Standard of living	مستوى المعيشة	depend	يعتمد	elimination	قضاء على
citizen	مواطن	patience	الصبر	benefits	فوائد





Mini Test

1-Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1.We.........for a week through the rainforest last year. It was fantastic!
a) trekked b) relaxed c) leant d) introduced
2. We should make sure that tourism in Egypt is………..or our economy will be affected
a) spicy b) isolated c) spoiled d) sustainaoie
3.I used to live in a small fishing village on the…………..of the Red Sea.
a) coast b) cliff c) bank d) reef
4.During our holiday in Sharm El-Sheikh, we…………diving many times in the Red Sea.
a) played b) went c)did d)had
5. For 5 years, I....as a translator before resigning to start my new career.
a) had worked b) work c) was worked d) worked
6. My children…………...together all day yesterday as they were free.
a) were playing b) play c) had played d) are playing
7. Dalia.......out a lot when she was younger.
a) is used to going b) was going c) always goes d) usually went
8. He........to prison as a result of his crimes.
a) was taken b)took c) was taking d) had taken
9.He is so bored. All his family members are away on holidays and he is...... here at home.
a) stuck b) exotic c) released d)freed
10. At the circus, the clown.......the children with his magic tricks.
a) designed b) limited c) fascinated d)existed
11.While ....by his mother, the baby gave a loud cry.
a) having bathed b) he was bathing c) was bathed d)being bathed
12. My father used to be a heavy smoker when he was young, but now he……………
a) doesn't b) isn't c) hasn't d) won't

2.Read the following passage, then answer the questions,

You don't need to look back twenty years to realize the **tremendous** development in science and technology and how it changes the lifestyle of millions of people all over the world. Although the T.V and video were there in those days, no one had heard then of those wonderful remote control units that turn the equipment on and off helping us to choose our entertainment with the least physical effort.

There are many other effects of technology that made our life more comfortable. You no longer worry about washing the dishes; your dishwashing machine can take care of that. If you want a hot meal, you just pop your favourite food into the microwave oven and **it** is ready in minutes. If you need to send an urgent message, just write it down and send it through your fax machine. This all leaves people more leisure time to enjoy themselves.

Leisure today is big business. Robots take over the work of people in industry, communications across the world became faster, and while technology continues to create ways of **persuading** us to work less and enjoy ourselves more, so the leisure industry will play a far more important role in our life.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Due to modem technology, the lifestyle has changed ………………. .
a) 20 years ago b) within the last 2o years
c) before d) in more than 20 years
2- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to ……………………………..…… .
a) hot meal b) dishwashing c) an urgent d) leisure
3- Contacting people all over the world has become ………………..….. .
a) slower b) stronger c) quicker d) smaller
4-The impact of technology has made our life ………………… comfortable .
a) little b) less c) many d) more
5- The synonym for the word ''persuading'' in paragraph 3 is …………………
a) compelling b) making c) forcing d) convincing
6- Technology has made communications ………………. all over the world.
a) faster b) limited c) difficult d) expensive

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. Its amazing how often you see drivers using mobile phones. The antonym of the word "amazing" is..........

a) crowded b) pretty c) astonishing d) believable e)unremarkable

2.They're lucky that nothing was stolen. The antonyms of the word "lucky" are……..

a) unwilling b)unsuccessful c) unfaithful d) unfortunate e) unspecific

1. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

3........is the protection of natural life.
a. Conservation b. Reservation c. Admiration d. Organization

4. There will be an international meeting to discuss the environmental..........of global warming.
a. impacts b. affections c. results d. destinations

5. We and our teacher........into a forest to learn some things about rare animals and plants.
a. trekked b. tricked c. traced d. tracked

6.During epidemics, it is necessary to keep yourself and your children in ....
a. isolate b. instated c. isolated d. isolation

7.Put some ice on your knee before it………………….. up
a. treks b. swells c. leans d. isolates

8.The shock of her son's accident......her of the power of speech.
a) stole b) took c) robbed d) accused

9.Farmers can........good use of some land while other areas nearby are less attractive.
a) do b) make c) give d) take

10 ………………..the email sent before the office was closed ?
a. Are b. Had c. Was d. Does

11 When I was watering the plants, it.....to rain.
a) began b) begins c) has begun d) was beginning

12. While we …………..on holiday, my bag was stolen.
a) had been b) were being c) were d) are being

13.Leelah's father ....her stories every evening when she was a child
a. was telling b. had told c. told d. is telling

14.I...........living away from my family before travelling abroad.
a) wasn't used to b) used to c) didn't use to d) is used to

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The honeybee is a very unusual kind of insect. Unlike other insects, which live alone, the honeybee lives as a member of a community. These bees live together in what is known as a bee colony.

The head of the colony is called the queen bee. She is larger than the rest of the bees. Her main task in the colony is to lay eggs. Most of the other bees are the worker bees. These bees collect nectar and pollen from flowers. The nectar that is carried by the worker bees is deposited on the hive and then converted into honey. The worker bees also help look after the young bees. As soon as the eggs are hatched, the worker bees feed the young bees with pollen and nectar. The third type of bee found in the colony is the drone or male bee. The main task of such a bee is to mate with a new queen. The queen bee has a lifespan of about three years. During this period, she would have laid more than half a million eggs. When the queen bee is dying, a new queen would be groomed. This new queen would eventually take over the 'duties' of the old queen when the latter dies.

Bees are small but they play a big role in the ecosystem. They play an important role as a pollinator for crops. It is vital for food security of human beings. Hence we must control our activities and help protect honeybees.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- The thing that distinguishes the honeybee from other insects is that ……………

a) it can't live apart from its community. b) its sting is stringer and deadly.

c) it can't live among trees and flowers d) it can live alone

2- The main mission of the queen bee in the colony is to ……………

a) look after the young bees b) collect nectar and pollen

c) kill the worker bees d) lay eggs

3- The life of honeybees can teach us ……………

a) co-operation b) how to live among trees

c) selfishness d) laziness

4- The word 'latter' is the antonym of the word '……………'.

a) last b) second c) former d) next

5- The synonym of the word 'look after' is ……………

a) care about b) turn off c) take over d) give off

6- What is the best title for the passage ?

a) How honey is formed b) Honeybees' life

c) Bees and other insects d) Bees and our ecosystem

7- Bees help the crops to ……………

a) disappear b) grow c) decrease d) reproduce

8- When the queen bee dies, ……………

a) the other bees will be sad and cry b) the rest stay without a queen

c) another one takes over d) there aren't any more nectar

4. Translate the following into Arabic.

During the coronavirus crisis, online education has become more important. It has become the only way for the students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many world countries

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

5. Translate the following into English.

2- تؤثر وسائل الاعلام على حياتنا كثيرا فلقد اصبحت احدى ادوات التغيير السياسى لذلك تستخدم بشكل واسع فى كل الحملات السياسية

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

6. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on only ONE (1) of the following:

the importance of ecotourism.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………





Unit 2 Supporting the community

Key vocabulary

admire	يعجب بـــ	blood pressure	ضغط الدم
iron level	نسبة الحديد في الدم	intelligence	الذكاء
desire	رغبة – يرغب	donate	يتبرع
generous	كريم	long-term	على المدى الطويل
role model	نموذج يحتذى به	transplant	زراعة عضو
speed	سرعة	roar	زئير/يزأر

Lessons 1&2

support	يساند – يدعم	community	مجتمع
achievements	انجازات	footballers	لاعبى كرة القدم
famous	مشهور	ability	قدرة
biography	سيرة ذاتية	score goals	يحرز أهداف
interview	مقابلة شخصية	World Cup	كاس العالم
empathy	تعاطف	finals	نهائيات
charity	الخير / مؤسسة خيرية	praise for	يمدح بسبب
cancer	سرطان	donation	التبرع
chance	فرصة	happiness maker	صانع السعادة
nickname	اسم شهرة	blood	الدم
around	حول	donors	متبرعين
take part in	يشارك في	badly	بشدة – سيء جدا
Blood Donor Day	يوم التبرع بالدم	injured	مصاب
illness	مرض – تعب	regular	منتظم
health problems	مشاكل صحية	transfusion	نقل دم
benefits	فوائد	check	يفحص
find out	يكتشف – يعرف	donation	التبرع
save lives	ينقذ الأرواح	organ	عضو جسم
conservation	المحافظة على	inspire	يلهم ـ يحفز
transfusion	نقل دم	biology	علم الأحياء
recognize	يتعرف على – يدرك	villagers	سكان القرى
wild	بري ـ متوحش	Guardian	حارس – وصي
earn money	يكسب مال	plays for	يلعب لـــ

Lesson s 3 & 4

work together	يعمل سويا	attack	يهاجم
disappear	يختفي	worry about	يقلق بشأن
hope	يتمنى	change	تغيير
amazing	مذهل	work with	يعمل مع

organization	منظمة	employ	يوظف
Lion Guardians	حراس الأسود	skills	مهارات
based in	مقره في	monitor	يراقب
nearby	قريب / مجاور	movement	حركة
aim of	هدف	parties	مجموعات حفلات
local	محلى	biologists	علماء الأحياء
livestock	ماشية	sense of	روح كذا
reduce	يقلل	responsibility	مسئولية
killing	قتل	track	يتبع أثر
cattle	ماشية	information	معلومات
go missing	يتوه / يضل الطريق	make sure	يتأكد
a success story	قصة نجاح	hunters	صيادون
useful	مفيد	as well as	بالإضافة الى

Expressions & Prepositions

be admired for	يعجب بسبب	desire to	الرغبه في
ability to	القدرة على	give a chance to	يعطى فرصة
score goals	يحرز اهداف	be a role model	نموذج او قدوة
reach (achieve) goals	يصل لهدف	give nickname	يطلق عليه اسم شهرة
send Egypt to	يرسل (يؤهل)	around the world	حول العالم
be praised for	يمدح بسبب	take part in	يشارك في
donations to charity	تبرعات للخير	World Blood Donor Day	اليوم العالمى للتبرع بالدم
donated money to	يتبرع بمال لــ	be badly injured	يصاب بشدة
a long-term illness	تعب طويل المدة	blood transplant	نقل دم
giving blood	يتبرع بالدم	have health problems	لديه مشاكل صحية
have health benefits	فوائد صحية	save lives	ينقذ ارواح
have pressure checked	يُفحص ضغطة	hear about lions	يسمع عن الأسود
inspire her to	يلهم	work with	يعمل مع
amazing work of	عمل رائع	sense of responsibility	احساس المسئولية
based in	مقره في	the aim of	هدف كذا
have the skills	لدية المهارات	reduce the number of	يقلل عدد
protect their livestock	يحمي الماشية	worry about	يقلق بشأن
be attacked by	يُهاجم بواسطة	go missing	يتوه – يضل الطريق

Definitions

admire	to respect and like someone because they have done something that you think is good
blood pressure	the force with which blood travels through your body
desire	a strong hope or wish
donate	to give something, especially money, to a person or an organization in order to help them
generous	is willing to give money, spend time etc, in order to help people or give them pleasure

intelligence	the ability to learn, understand, and think about things
level	the amount or degree of something, compared to another amount or degree
long-term	continuing for a long period of time into the future
role model	someone whose behaviour, attitudes etc people try to copy because they admire them
transplant	to move an organ, piece of skin etc from one person's body and put it into another as a form of medical treatment

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word		Synonym المرادف	antonym	المضاد
benefits	فوائد/مميزات	Advantages/pros	Disadvantages/cons	عيوب
find out	يكتشف	discover	conceal/hide	يخفى
generous	كريم	open-handed	miser/mean	بخيل
happen	يحدث	occur/take place	Cease/precede	توقف
happiness	سعادة	pleasure	displeasure/sadness	حزن
injured	مصاب	wounded /damaged	Healthy/well	معافى
reduce	يقلل	decrease	Increase/expand	يتوسع/يزداد
take part in	يشارك	participate in /share with	Avoid/avert	يتجنب
attack	يهاجم	assault	Defense/protect	يدافع
disappear	يختفى	vanish/cease	Appear/rise	يظهر
employ	يوظف	Hire/take on	Fire/dismiss	يفصل
hope	يامل	Longing/desire	Despair/gloom	ياس
missing	مفقود	gone/absent	present/found	موجود/حاضر
understand	يفهم	Grasp/comprehend	Misunderstand/mistake	يسىء الفهم
nearby	قريب/مجاور	close	far/faraway	بعيد

Language notes

1-beat يهزم/يتغلب على شخص/فريق	Enemy عدو / team فريق/person
Win يفوز / يكسب	A cup / a medal / a prize / a game / championship/ election /race
Gain يكتسب شى معنوى	information / experience خبرة / weight / fameشهرة/ knowledge/speed
Earn يكسب مالا مقابل عمل	Money / his living قوت يومه

2 – score goals.... يحرز أهداف **give myself goals...** يحدد أهداف **reach /achieve goals....**يصل لأهدافه

➔ I give myself goals and plan how to achieve them. He has scored 12 goals so far this season

→ Unless you do your best, you won't achieve your goal

3-other + اسم جمع **- others** بدون اسم (اخرون) // **- another +** اسم مفرد (اضافى – زيادة)

Some people like English. Other people don't like it. I like this cake, give me another one.

Some people like English. Others don't like it.

4-Transplant يزرع/ينقل عضو	His kidney was transplanted in his daughter.
Transport ينقل(بضائع/ ناس)	trucks used for transporting oil
Transfer ينقل/ يحول (مالا) transmit يبث او يرسل اشارة او شيء	I'd like to transfer $500 to my checking account. When he got lost, he transmitted a signal using the mobile.

5-Invent : يخترع شئ ليس موجود	Graham Bell invented the telephone.
Explore : يستكشف مكان و يعرف شيء عنه	They went on an expedition to explore the river Nile
Discover (شيء كان موجودا من قبل ولكن غير معروف) يكتشف	The planet Pluto was discovered in 1930
find out (about) (معلومة حقيقة) – يكتشف	I found out I had made a mistake.

6-live روح / مباشر / يعيش / life الحياة / alive حي (على قيد الحياة)

He lived in Tanta for ten years.
Modern technology saves many lives.
Life is full of ups and downs.
He isn't dead, he is still alive

7 – donate يتبرع / donor متبرع / donation التبرع

Rich people should donate to charity.
We must encourage blood donors by rewarding them.

. 8-realize يدرك او يفهم شيئا//يحقق شيئل كان يتمناه// يكسب مالا

➔He realized that his wallet was stolen. We realized a small profit on the sale of the house.
She never realized her ambition of winning an Olympic gold medal.

recognize يتعرف على شكل او هيئة (مكان او شخصاو شيء)عند رؤيته او سماعه او المرور به من قبل

➔ I didn't recognize you in your uniform. Do you recognize this song?

9-inspire ...... يلهم * aspire...... يطمح * conspire...... يتآمر

A good teacher must inspire his students and encourage them

10 – famous.... for ..... مشهور بـــ * famous ..... in .... مشهور في * famous ....as ....مشهور كـــ

He is famous for his honesty. He became famous in Egypt.

11-Nickname اسم دلع/شهرة pen name اسم مستعار(كاتب) surname اسم العائلة

12-make sure............ يتأكد * for sure............ بالتأكيد

She made sure there was always hot water for doctors.
We'll always need teachers, that's for sure

13 – blood transplant عملية زرع خلايا الدم (النخاع) (لمريض السرطان مثلا)

Although blood transplant is an effective treatment for some conditions , it can cause complications

– blood transfusion عملية نقل دم عادى

During an effort to overcome one of those problems - a heart defect - surgeons gave the boy a blood transfusion

لاحظ المتلازمات الاتية مع Blood

Blood donation = giving blood = donating blood التبرع بالدم
Blood pressure ضغط الدم - blood donor متبرع بالدم

14-everyday (adj) يومي (صفة)+ اسم every day (adv) كل يوم (ظرف)

The internet has become part of everyday life./ every day I walk to school

15– desire to + inf رغبة في / لـــ / desire for + شيء / شخص / desire that + جمله كاملة

He has a desire to help people.
You should have a desire for knowledge.

16-based in مقره فى/مستقر فى based on مبنى /مؤسسى على

Egypt is based in the north of Africa. The movie is based on a real-life incident

17- as well as بالاضافة لـ

الفاعل الاول + as well as + الفاعل الثانى + فاعل يتبع الجملة الاولى ➔ تربط بين فاعلين

They as well as Hany like eating ice cream.
As well as + v ing / noun ➔➔ تربط بين فعلين
As well as studying English, He studied maths and arabic. As well as tennis, he plays hockey

18-go missing يتوه او يضل الطريق = get / be lost
They went missing in the desert.
They were (got) lost in the desert.

19-cause يسبب	Scientists are trying to find out what causes the disease.
cause مفعول **to** مصدر يجعل	The cold weather caused me to sleep early
cause of + اسم سبب/مسبب(يودى الى نتيجة)	What was the cause of the fire?
reason for + v ing / اسم سبب - مبرر - داع	Can you give the reason for leaving ?
reason why + جملة كاملة	Is there a reason why you can't come?
20-The number of + اسم جمع +فعل مفرد	The number of students is very small
a number of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع	A number of people are waiting for the bus.
21-work for يعمل لدي شخص او شركة	My father works for an oil company
work with يعمل مع	Dr Magdy worked with top surgeons.
work on يحسن / يطور/يعمل على (مشروع / انجاز)	Doctors work on a cure for cancer.
work as يعمل ك وظيفة	My grandfather worked as a journalist in Al Ahram newspaper
Work in يعمل فى مكان/ مجال	I hope to work in the medical research when I'm older
22-Hear of/about يعرف/ يسمع ب	I haven't heard about / of this singer before

Reading

People who help

Mohamed Salah

Mohamed Salah is one of Egypt's most famous footballers. He is **admired** for his intelligence and ability to score goals. In 2017, he scored the goal to send Egypt to their first World Cup finals since 1990. Salah has been praised for his kind and **generous** donations to charity in Egypt. He **donated** money to his hometown of Nagrig to build a school, and he has helped a children's cancer hospital in Cairo. Salahs **desire** to help others is because he wants to give young people a chance to succeed. He is a **role model** to millions of Egyptians who gave him the nickname 'The Happiness Maker'.

Blood donors

Every year on 14th June, countries around the world take part in World Blood Donor Day. Why should people donate blood? Donating blood can help people if they have been badly injured or need regular blood **transplants** because they have a **long-term** illness. Giving blood can also have health benefits. All donors have their **blood pressure** and **iron levels** checked before donation, so people who **donate** blood can find out quickly if they have any health problems. Giving blood can save lives and it is easy to do!

Working together

Lions are disappearing all over Africa but there is some hope now after the amazing work of an organization called Lion Guardians, which is based in Kenya, but Guardians help in nearby Tanzania. The aim of Lion Guardians is to help local people to protect their own livestock and reduce the number of lion killings in the area.

Cattle are important to the villagers but they often go missing or are attacked by lions. Then the lions are killed as villagers worry about losing more livestock.

Lion Guardians is changing this. The organization works with the community to help both the lions and their livestock and this is done by employing local people. Maasai men are chosen to become guardians as they understand lions and have the skills needed to monitor their movements, find missing livestock and stop hunting parties. They are taught to be field biologists and are given a sense of responsibility.

Lions are tracked everyday and the information is sent to the cattle farmers who can then make sure their cows are safe. Guardians also take part in reducing the number of hunters who come to kill the lions for sport. Lion Guardians is a success story – helping the future of lions as well as the local communities.

تدريبات علي الكلمات Exercises on Vocabulary

1- Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options given:

1- Donating blood helps to save…......
a- injured people b- injured c- the injured d- endanger e- endangered

2- Four teachers are going to............ in the next reading competition.
a-take place b-take part C-share d-play apart e-move

3- Everyone of us has a role to play to..........our community.
a- ruin b- destroy c- support d-sustain e-rise

4- People are always...........for their actions.
a- praised b-appreciated c- devalued d- lifted e-punishing

5.Ali gave us one more.............to improve our work
a- opportunity b- chance C-beating d- hurting e- injuries

6.People with long term illnesses need regular blood...........
a-carriers b- transplants C.tranports d- bags e- transfusions

7.The heroic actions of October's war............ every loyal Egyptian to do his best for Egypt.
a- reduced b- decreased c-inspired d- discouraged e-encouraged

8.The Lion Guardians organization is............... in Kenya.
a- existing b-based c-passed d- finding e-moving

9.When I first visited Cairo, I.............and asked the way one more time.
a- got lost b-went missing c-missed d- lost e-caught

10.- Unluckily, our manager has recently fired four of our colleagues. The opposites of "fire" are............
a- fix b-mend c-employ d - take on - e.discharge

12." Our football team has three injured players. The synonyms of the word "injured are...........

a- healthy b-open-handed c-wounded d - hurt e.managed

14- I just found out that he was cheating on the test.. The antonym of the word "found out" is.............

a) discovered b) concealed c) occurred d) avoided d) hid

15 She explained the whole idea again, but I still didn't understand.The synonyms of the word "understand" are

a)grasp b) miss c)cease d) comprehend e) discharge

16. The antonyms of the word " generous " are..........

a) stingy b) chartiable c) wealthy d) mean e)unselfish

17. There have been several attacks on foreigners recently.The synonyms of the word "attack" are........

a) precede b) assault c) unfaithful d) shelter e) strike

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1. I couldn't take .... in the race because I had broken my leg.

a) part b) turns c) place d) care

2) The country needs a leader who can .... its citizens.

a. inspire b. aspire c. conspire d. earn

3- The organization is based.........................Kenya

a. for b. on c. at d. in

4-Surgeons, doctors and nurses work together to ....the same goals

a) score b) achieve c) arrive d) get

5-The surgeon accepted full .... for the error that led to her death

a) responsible b) irresponsible c) responsibility d) responsibly

6. Mohamed Salah is one of Egypt's .... famous footballers.

a. the most b. most c. more d. many

7. Blood .... are checked before their blood is taken.

a. honours b. doers c. careers d. donors

8- People............the famous player for his bravery and intelligence.

a) checked b) admired c) donated d) reduced

9- My sister's really............She always buys things for her friends.

a) ambitious b) injured c) stingy d) generous

10 The concert organizers say they will..........all profits to charity.

a) donate b) steal c) support d) call

11 The Egyptian government strongly............the peace process in the Middle East.

a) calls b) happens c) supports d) succeeds

12- Before the operation, a nurse should check the blood.........of the patient.

a. pressure b. treasure c. measure d. pleasure

13- My neighbour is kind and brave, he is a/an...........to everyone in the area.

a) role model b) example c) essential d) scale model

14- When she began to talk, we had a sudden strong............to laugh.

a) intelligence b) request c) desire d) health

15- Scientists warned of the...........effects of global warming. They mean the effects which continue for a long time into the future.

a) full-term b) half-term c) short-term d) long-term

16- For 17 years, a 52-year-old man waited in vain for a kidney.........

a. transport b. transform c. transplant d. transfer

17- The director..........me the chance to play the main part in the play.

a) gave b) did c) made d) had

19- millions of Egyptians gave Mohamed Salah the .... 'The Happiness Maker'.
a) nickname b) surname c) first name d) last name
20- The town is already receiving the economic benefits........the new shopping centre.
a) from b) at c) of d) by
21- He was highly...........for his research on heart disease.
a) raised b) pressed c) checked d) praised
22- She found out that her husband married another woman. The antonym of the word "found out" is..............
a) discovered b) concealed c) occurred d) avoided
23-he Egyptian coach had no doubts about his team's.....to reach the World Cup finals.
a) ability b) stability c) charity d) community
24-The adjective of the verb "succeed" is..........
a) success b) successful c) successfully d) succeeded
25- He was bom in Alexandria, but he considers Cairo his...........since he's lived there most of his life.
a) home building b) home base c) home address d) hometown
26- My wife goes to her doctor for...........check-ups.
a) particular b) responsible c) regular d) intelligent
27- My friend had lost so much weight that I hardly..........him.
a) watch b) accused c) realised d) recognised
28- It's so important to have a sense of.......that underlies , human happiness.
a) purpose b) target c) humour d) reason
29- I'd love to know what his.............is.He has so many new clothes and such an expensive car.
a) debt b) income c) debit d) benefit
30- After this accident, it will be difficult to......people that nuclear power stations are safe
a) ask b) save c) persuade d) recommend
31- He has five children, so it is a clear reason.......working overtime.
a) of b) for c) about d) why
32-We didn't have enough money for a movie, so we went to the park............
a) instead b)outside c) away d) well
33-You have to learn...........your mistakes to be a better person.
a) at b) from c) by d) of
34-His football skill is good, but he needs to work...............his fitness.
a) for b) with c) on d) as
35- Mohamed Salah is a role.............to millions of young people around the world.
a) example b)module c)model d) figure
36- All the children are taught together in one class, regardless of their...........
a) ability b) stability c) charity d)community
37-You should always.......your oil, water, and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
a) test b) donate c)reduce d) check
38-It's..................that no one else has applied for the job.
a) amaze b) amazing c) amazed d) amazingly
39-My mum said she would help............the costs of buying a house.
a) of b) in c) to d) with
40-The number of tourists.........because of spreading peace in the area.
a) shortens b)increases c) lengthens d) reduces

41-All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby. The antonym of the word" happiness" is..........
a) pleasure b) sadness c) happily d) stingy
42-He should be praised..........his honesty.He found a sum of money and returned it back to its owner.
a) on b) by c) at d) for
43-The girl..........missing during a family outing to Matrouh.
a) made b) got c) went d) found
44-The whole family was sitting.........the table to have dinner.
a) beside b) by c) around d) near
45-My mother sold all her jewellery and donated the money to.........
a) charity b) company c) workhouse d) organization
46-After the train accident, many of the.......are still in a serious condition.
a) ambitious b) injured c)killers d) dead
47-Some people like Al-Ahly team,..........like Al-Zamalek.
a) another b) other c) others d) the others
48-My wife helped me............my car.
a) wash b) to washing c) washed d) washes
49-My father worked.........an international tourist company for a long time.
a) for b) with c) as d) on
50- A............is someone who guards or protects something.
a) gardener b) defender c) guardian d) hunter
51- The factory...........over 2,000 people every year.
a) employs b) disappears c)retires d) resigns
52- Patients who are given the new drug will be asked to..........their progress.
a) monitor b) lose c) attack d) achieve
53- Public opinion is currently against.......elephants to get their ivory.
a) hunting b) disappearing c) protecting d) reducing
54- She is going to employ more people to improve her work. The synonym of the word" employ" is..............
a) fire b) hire c) grasp d) appear
55- My mother turned the vase over to look..........the price.
a) up b) on c) for d) after
56- They are............some fascinating research on the language of dolphins.
a) making b) giving c) taking d) doing
57- Noha is worried............leaving her daughters at home alone.
a) of b) with c) for d) about
58- I'll just.........sure I've turned the oven off.
a) make b) do c) have d) give
59- Most of these youths have no jobs and no.........for the future.
a) hope b) aim c) purpose d) wish
60- He didn't seem very interested.............what I was saying.
a) with b) in c) to d) at
61- After the accident, he needed blood...........to stay alive.
a) transplant b) transfusion c) transplantation d) orientation
62-We found the..........piece of the jigsaw under the chair.
a) robbed b) stolen c) missing d) dead
63-Most students start looking for................before they leave university.
a) employ b) employee c) employed d) employment

64-He's happy being a high school teacher, though being a professor would have brought him more.............
a) shame b) technique c)camouflage d) prestige

65-Yesterday's party was...........organised, so all guests were so annoyed.
a) bad b) worse c) badly d) well

66-. Dr Leelah Hazzah first heard .... lions from her family.
a. on b. with c. about d. towards

67. Lions are .... all over Africa because people are killing them.
a. disappearing b. going c. doing d. working

68. Doing .... exercise helps people stay fit.
a. regularity b. regular c. irregular d. regularly

69.Blood ....should be measured regularly.
a pleasure b. treasure c. pressure d. donation

70.A good citizen has a..........of duty.
a. skill b. sense c. responsibility d. charity

71.The international.........is really very worried about the problem of climate change.
a. security b. communication c. technology d. community

72.The child with a diseased kidney will have a transplant, but we are waiting for a................
a. borer b. mower c. owner d. donor

73.1 have a friend who works in a big company..........in Kuwait.
a. laid b. lied c. based d.basis

74. We stopped at the top of the mountain to........ the view
a. look b. admire c. want d. think

75. The word "accomplish" is a synonym for the word...........
a. prepare b. constant c. encourage d. achieve

76. Unfortunately, the old man died after a long-term..................
a. ailment b. disease c. condition d. illness

77.The money I paid to the hotel.......the continental breakfast which I used to have every morning.
a. included b. consisted c. contained d. constituted

78.Wildlife........is necessary to stop species from dying out.
a. pressure b. livestock c. intelligence d. conservation

79. She is a doctor. She works in the medical ....
a. transplant b. party c. field d. interview

80.The police are............................some criminals.
a. transfusing b. transplanting c. tracking d. inspiring



1. التكوين Form:

يتكون المضارع البسيط من مصدر الفعل مع مع الضمائر I وyou وwe و they. أما بالنسبة لـ he,she,it نصرف الفعل كالتالي:

1. نضع s في الحالة العادية. (eats - runs - walks – sings)
2. نضع es لو انتهى الفعل بـ x أو o أو sh أو ch أو s أو z . (washes - watches - crosses - goes – mixes)
3. إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف y مسبوق بحرف ساكن تحذف ونضيف ies . (cries – tries)
4- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف y مسبوق بحرف متحرك (a / e/ i / o/ u) نضيف s فقط (enjoys - plays – prays)

2. الاستخدام Usage:



نستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن:



1. عادات و افعال متكررة habits:

E.g. I often watch television in the evening. Adel usually visits his relatives on Friday.

2. حقائق الثابتة facts:

E.g. The sun rises in the east. The earth goes around the sun.

3. جداول المواعيد الثابتة schedules:

E.g. I am traveling to London tomorrow. My plane leaves at 6 am.

4. المواقف او الافعال التى دائما او عادة حقيقية:

-Mohamed Salah gives money to help people in his hometown

I live in Cairo / he works in factory / she likes English .

5. حالة if الأولى:

E.g. If you study hard, you will succeed.

6. حالة if الصفرية:

E.g. If you boil water, it evaporates.= When you boil water, it evaporates.

7 – يستخدم بعد الروابط الاتية :

After/ As soon as/ When / Before / By the time	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)	مستقبل Will+ inf
فاعل + will (won't) + مصدر مصدر / don't مصدر	Till/until	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)

Ex- As soon as/When Ali gets home, he will have dinner

➤He won't leave until his sister arrives/has arrived

➤Don't press this button until the light turns green.

3. الكلمات الدالة Key words:

أولا ظروف التكرار

(Always دائماً , usually عادةً , often غالباً , sometimes أحياناً, ever دائماً/للأبد , never أبداً , rarely نادراً , scarcely نادراً , seldom نادراً , hardly بالكاد, frequently بصورة متكررة , generally عموماً, every كل, occasionally بين الحين والآخر, from time to time من وقت للآخر)

ثانيا الظروف الزمنية

every/each (day /week/ month / year) / in the (morning / afternoon / evening) at night /noon on (Saturdays / Fridays .....) / once /twice /three times a (day / week / month / year) daily / weekly / monthly / yearly = annually)

لاحظ الاتى

1- تاتى ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الاساسى مع المضارع البسيط :

فاعل الجملة (I / We / you / They) + adv (ظرف التكرار) + مصدر + تكملة الجملة .
فاعل الجملة مفرد (He / She) + adv (ظرف التكرار) + s/es/ies فعل ب + تكملة الجملة .

e.g - We usually watch TV in he evening. - They sometimes talk on the phone

- He never plays football- Heba always reads English books..

2- تاتى ظروف التكرار بعد v. to be :

فاعل الجملة + (am/is/are) + adv (ظرف التكرار) + صفة + تكملة الجملة .

e.g They are usually late. Noha is always clever.

- I am never late for school.
- She is always tired in the evenings.

3يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع الظروف الزمنية وتأتى فى نهاية الجملة أو أولها

every (day /week / month /year)

➔Rania goes to the club every Monday. Every Monday Rania goes to the club.

4. النفى Negation:

1- نستخدم (don't)مع(i/ they/ we / you) وبعدها مصدر الفعل

- They don't like pizza. I don't play football on Friday.

2- نستخدم (doesn't) مع (he/ she /it) وبعدها مصدر الفعل

He doesn't like eating fish. - she doesn't want a new dress.

3يمكن أن نستخدم never للنفى مكان doesn't ويأتى بعدها فعل منتهى (s)

Ex :Ahmed doesn't study English = Ahmed never studies English

5. السؤال Question:



عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

كلمة استفهام+Do + (you/they)+ adv (ظرف التكرار)+ مصدر + تكملة الجملة ?
كلمة استفهام+Does + (he/she/it/your+ اسم مفرد)+ adv (ظرف التكرار)+ مصدر + تكملة الجملة

√-When do you usually Watch TV? -- I usually watch TV at 7 p.m
√- How does your father always go to work? -- he always goes by car.

نتبع الاتى : عند تكوين السؤال ب Yes / No

Do + (you/they)+ adv (ظرف التكرار)+ مصدر + تكملة الجملة ?
Does + (he/she/it/your+ اسم مفرد)+ adv (ظرف التكرار)+ مصدر + تكملة الجملة

➔Do they often play tennis?. yes, they do, No they don't

عند السؤال عن عدد المرات نستخدم

How often+ Does/do +(فاعل)+ مصدر + تكملة الجملة ?



أجابة ب(always–usually- never- every week–once – twice – three times)

Ex.How often do you go to the library ? I go to library twice a week
→ How often do you fly abroad ? - I fly abroad once a month
How often does Ali have history ? He has history three times a week.

6. المبنى للمجهول Passive:

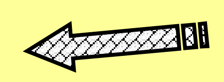
مفعول +am / is/are (not) + p.p

➔Football is played around the world. Comic films aren't watched by Heba



تركيبات هامة :- (يعنى ان)

للتعبير عن العادة الحالية نستخدم احدى هذة التركيبات:



1- (Be / get) + used to + ("v +ing" / noun)
2- It is SB's habit + to + inf
3- فاعل + (am / is / are) + in the habit of + "v + ing"
4- فاعل + usually + مضارع بسيط.
5- (Noun / "v + ing") + is + SB's habit.

e.g. # # Amr is used to studying hard.





Amr **is in the habit of studying** # Amr **usually studies** hard.

It is Amr'**s habit to** study hard. # Studying hard **is** Amr's **habit**.

الماضى البسيط تم شرحة مسبقا

تدريبات على القواعد Exercises on grammar

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1..Don't forget to come on time when you..........to come for the interview.
a) ask b) are asked c) asked d) are asking
2.The car........to be as modern as my manager's car.
a) expects b) expected c) has expected d) is expected
3.The road to school........last week as a preparation for the new year.
a) is paved b) is paving c) was paved d) has paved
4. Beans.........by some ancient Arab tribes instead of money.
a) was used b) have used c) were used d) is used
5.My elder brother........as a waiter for 5 years. Now he works as a sales assistant
a) works b) has worked c) had worked d) worked
6. A very nice meal........for us every Friday at my grandfather's house.
a) was prepared b) was preparing c) is prepared d) is preparing
7 Health........by smoking that causes many fatal diseases.
a) has affected b) is affected c) had affected d) was affected
8.in the Past......in Egypt all the winter and the weather was warm and sunny.
a)train b) doesn't rain c) hadn't rained d) hasn't rained
9. What did your father do when he........30 years old?
a)is b) was c) had d) was being
10.In the solar system, all planets...around the sun in regular orbits.
a) move b) moved c) moving d) moves
11-Local people....................jobs by the organization.
a. are giving b. are given c. is given d. given
12. My brother .... three languages.
a. is speaking b. spoken c. speaks d. speak
13. The sun .... rises in the west.
a. never b. always c. often d. ever
14-Surgeons .... usually see small things by the naked eye
a. didn't b. aren't c. doesn't d. don't
15-What did your father do when he........................alive?
a) is b) was c) had d) is being
16- My brother.................a lot of money from his job as a tourist guide.
a) had earned b) earns c) earn d) earning
17- From 1970 to 2010, my father....................as an engineer before he retired.
a) worked b) was worked c) work d) works
18- When I was young, I usually.................. football in the street.
a) play b) plays c) playing d) played
19- Amal.................to her school on foot.
a) goes usually b) usually goes c) go usually d) usually go
20- The Earth................around the sun.
a) move b) moved c) moving d) moves

21- He..................gets up early. He is always late.
a) doesn't b) never c) ever d) hasn't
22- She is used to ....at night.
a) study b) studied c) studying d) studies
23-As soon as he comes home, I..................... him the truth.
a) told b) have told c) will tell d) had told
24- Doctors....................patients when they are in need.
a) help b) helped c) have helped d) helps
25- They succeed in their exams because they.........hard.
a) studied b) study c) studies d) will study
26-They...........English novels and books very often.
a) don't read b) aren't reading c) didn't reading d) weren't read
27- Ilast..........my friend Hams when we were in Alexandria.
a) have seen b) see c) had seen d) saw
28-No doubt, we all remember what our teacher...........about organizing our work.
a) said b) is saying c) says d) would say
29- During the previous week, I.........to the gym every evening.
a) go b) had been c) went d) have been
30- Scientists.........useful things that help their countries to develop.
a) do always b) always do c) are always d) always are
31-Hany never..........lies. He is admired for his honesty.
a) tell b) telling c) tells d) has told
32-It.........her habit to sleep late. She used to do this.
a) is b) has been c) was d) will be
33-The teacher was very angry because I........my homework.
a) did b) don't do c) didn't do d) hasn't done
34-Turn off the lights when you..........the room.
a) leave b) leaves c) were leaving d) had left
35-The final match.........at 7 p.m. this evening.
a) will start b) is going to start c) started d) starts
36- Students..........by their teachers to do well in their exams.
a) encourage b) encouraged c) are encouraging d) are encouraged
37-The criminals..........to prison for stealing the bank a month ago.
a) are sent b) were sent c) sent d) send
38- Noha no longer...........horror films as she used to.
a) watches b) watched c) is watching d) watch
39-I.............two hours to make my last decision.
a) was giving b) gave c) was given d) give
40-Our great scientist Ahmed Zewail is...........all over the world.
a) known b) know c) knows d) knew
41-Plants.........better in soil than in sand.
a) grow b) are grown c) grew d) growing
42-Rubbish...........from our streets at seven every morning.
a) collects b) collected c) is collecting d) is collecting
43) Omar.............. . That's why he is always fit.
a.smoke b. don't smokes c. doesn't smokes d. never smokes
44) My sister ....working with children.
a. enjoying b. enjoy c. is enjoying d. enjoys
45. We are............ready to help you. Don't worry.

a) always b) hardly c) never d) rarely

46.He usually................very quickly, so we didn't understand him.

a.speaks b. spoke e. was spoken d. speaking

47.When I am on holiday, I...............tennis every day.

a. had played b have played c play d played

48. Huda...................late for work.

a. never is b. is never c. never has d has never

49.........any of these houses damaged in the storm last night?

a) Was b) Is c) Did d) Had

50.Everyone .... me lucky as I always win things.

a. calling b. was calling c. calls d. called

Comprehension قطعة الفهم

إليك مجموعة من الأسئلة الهامة التي ترد كثيراً في قطع الفهم: *

1- Put a suitable title for the passage.	ضع عنواناً مناسباً للقطعة.
2- What is the main idea of the passage?	ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة؟
3- Find in the passage words which mean a) ......b)......	استخرج كلمات من القطعة تعني..
4- What does the pronoun.......refer to?	ما الذي يشير إليه الضمير......؟
5-What does the underlined word mean / refer to?	ماذا تعني الكلمة التي أسفلها خط ؟ إلى ماذا تشير الكلمة التي تحتها خط؟
6-Summarize the main idea in the passage.	لخص الفكرة الرئيسية فى القطعة
7-Show -Explain - Discuss the reasons.......	وضح– اشرح – ناقش الأسباب...........
8- What do you think (is your opinion)of..?	/ ما رأيك في......؟
9- Do you agree \ oppose \ think ....?	هل (توافق) ـ (تعارض) ـ (تعتقد)....؟
10- From your point of view..../ In your opinion...	من وجهة نظرك / (في رأيك)........
11- From the point of view of the writer (author).....	من وجهة نظر الكاتب (المؤلف)..
12- What is the synonym/the antonym of......	ما هو المعنى او المضاد لكلمة.....

Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

answered

Many researchers, engineers and environmentalists are expressing deep (1)concern about changes in the overall climate of the planet. (2)Fossil fuels are being continuously used to produce electricity. The burning of these fuels produces gases like carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxides which lead to global warming. (3) Desertification is also leading to warmer temperatures.

The (4) hazard of global warming is continuously causing major damage to the earth's environment. Most people are still (5)unaware of global warming and don't consider it a big problem in the years to come. What most people don't understand

1ـ اهتمام
2ـ الوقود الحفرى
3ـ التصحر
4ـ خطر
5ـ غير مدرك
6ـ حاليا
7ـ مدمر /مهلك
8ـ يزعج /يقلق
9ـ التوازن البيىء
10ـ يبتكر
11ـ بديل
12ـ الحرارة الارضية

is that global warming is (6)currently happening and we are already experiencing some of its (7)withering effects. It severely affects ecosystems and (8)disturbs (9)ecological balance, therefore some solutions must be (10)devised. (11)Alternative energy sources: solar, wind, hydro, (12)geothermal, bio mass need to be seriously(13) pursued. Finding and using renewable sources is one of the (14)methods to (15)combat the ever increasing global warming effectively since the continuous rise in the temperature of the planet is really upsetting. When sunlight reaches the earth 30% of the earth's sunlight is sent back into space, while the remaining is (16)absorbed by oceans air and land. This heats up the surface of the planet. It is caused by (17)anthropogenic activities.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Desertification means..........a wide area of trees.
a) clearing b) planting c) irrigating d) spraying
2.The underlined word "its" refers to.........
a) desertification b) global warming c) environment d) C02
3. Scientists recommend..........fossil fuels in an attempt to solve the problem.
a) using b) misusing c) reducing d) reusing
4. Burning fossil fuels..................global warming.
a) causes of b) results of c) leads to d) results from

Test yourself

Rules are of extreme importance to all of us. Some people get bored or object to one rule or another, but no one can deny that life would be impossible without rules. Traffic rules are among the most important in modern life. When you drive your car, there are many rules to follow. Your car has to be in a good condition. You have to check the amount of petrol in your car; otherwise, it may stop suddenly in the middle of a crowded street causing you a lot of trouble. It is really essential that you adjust the mirror to be sure that no one is parking behind you. Don't forget to measure the level of oil in your engine and be sure the battery is working properly. The tyres should be checked before moving. If you neglect that, you will have to face the trouble of changing the flat tyre by yourself. If you don't check your wipers, you will be sorry. It might rain suddenly and spoil your trip. You have to check the brakes also or you will bang against the first tree in front of you. Don't forget to fasten your seat belts or you'll pay a fine. After all these precautions, do you still want to drive a car?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.What will happen if you don't fasten your seat belt?
a) You will have an accident. b) You will face troubles in crowded streets.
c) You may pay a fine. d) Your car will break down.
2.A word from the passage that means, "give no or too little attention" is…………..
a) forget b) neglect c) bang d) check
3.The underlined word "that" refers to ....
a) checking the tyres b) moving c) trouble d) flat tyre
4.The best title for the passage is "................".
a) Extreme rules b) The rules of life
c) Why people don't like rules d) The importance of rules
5.To avoid crashing into a car behind you, you have to ....
a) fasten your seat belt b) check the tyres
c) check your wipers d) adjust the mirror
6.To clean or dry the glass in front of the driver, use ....
a) brakes b) the wipers c) the mirror d) seat belt

Many scientists believe that the earth is slowly getting warmer. Over the past hundred years, the temperature of the earth has increased by about one degree Fahrenheit. Is this cause for alarm? Is the earth's climate changing? If the earth is getting warmer, what do some scientists say is the cause? Whenever something is burned, fuel in a car, coal to make electric power, or trees to clear land for farming, pollution goes into the air. Part of pollution is carbon dioxide gas. When carbon dioxide gets into the atmosphere, it prevents the heat from the sun from escaping from the earth. The heat is needed to keep the earth warm. However, as pollution increases, so does the amount of carbon dioxide. More heat is trapped, and the earth gets warmer. This is sometimes called the "greenhouse effect."The trapped warm air makes the earth much like a greenhouse. A warmer earth could cause the climate to change. Many scientists and environmentalists believe that the only way to stop global warming is to cut down on carbon dioxide pollution. To reach such a goal, people throughout theworld would have to cooperate and look for new ways to reduce pollution.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 .The "greenhouse effect" causes......
a) more carbon dioxide in the atmosphere b) larger plants and trees
c) global warming d) pollution

2.The earth's temperature has gone up one degree Fahrenheit
a. every one hundred years b.Since the creation of carbon dioxide
c.in the past hundred years d.every year since the invention of the automobile.

3 What do people do that adds to pollution?
a) Use carpools. b) Use public transportation,
c) Burn garbage. d) Cut down trees.

4. "Global warming"........
a) means the earth is getting warmer b) is the same as the sun getting hotter
c) is the same as pollution d) is the same as trapped heat

❸Translation

(A) Translate into Arabic:

1- A lot of international conferences have been held in order to reach a solution for the problem of global warming..

....

....

2-Cooperation, unity and being armed with science are the best means for the success and progress of individuals and nations

....

....

3- . Blood donors have their blood pressure and iron levels checked before donation, so people who donate blood can find out quickly if they have any health problems.

....

....

4- Modern age has witnessed a huge revolution in the field of information technology and the internet..

....

....

.5- Our parents exert great efforts to please us and provide a happy, secure life for us .We really owe much to them

....

....

6-Many famous Egyptians are admired for their intelligence, creation and their ability to do great and charity work.

....

....

7-Natural disasters like earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes can cause tremendous havoc.

....

....

8-Human beings are the greatest threat to the survival of endangered species through habitat destruction and the effects of climate change.

....

....

(B) Translate only into English:

1- يجب ان نزود الاطفال بالطعام الصحى والرعاية الصحية والتعليم بالجيد ووسائل الترفية المختلفة

....

....

2- التبرع بالدم يساعد فى انقاذ الملايين من المرضى والمصابين حول العالم كما ان له بعض الفوائد الصحية للمتبرعين انفسهم

....

....

3- يعتبر محمد صلاح , لاعب كرة القدم المشهور عالميا ,مثالا للاعب الموهب ذى الاخلاق الحميد

....

....

4- تقوم الجمعيات الخيرية بدور فعال من اجل الفقراء و المحتاجين

....

....

5- العلم سلاح ذو حدين ففى السلم اداة للتطور وفى الحرب اداة للخراب والدمار

....

....

6- تقوى الألعاب الرياضية أجسامنا وتنعش عقولنا وتعلمنا التعاون والصبر وحب الوطن

....

....

7- من أهم الأهداف التي تسعى الحكومة لتحقيقها تطوير التعليم.

....

....

8- تشجع الحكومة الصناعة المحلية لتستغني عن الكثير من الواردات.

....



Test on unit 2

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. The antonyms of the word " generous " are..........

a) stingy b) chartiable c) wealthy d) mean e)unselfish

2. There have been several attacks on foreigners recently.The synonyms of the word "attack" are........

a) precede b) assault c) unfaithful d) shelter e) strike

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3. As a striker, Marwan Mohsen is supposed to..............goals, not to lose the ball
a) reach b) score c) realise d) miss

4. At hospitals, blood pressure is.......regularly for patients before surgical operations
a) received b)taken c)done d)made

5-..............is the respect and admiration that someone or something get of their success or important position in society.
a) Generosity b) Ability c) Prestige d)Support

6.After the terrible fire, a lot of volunteers who wanted to give ....of blood and money for the victims.
a) iron-levels b) donations c) transplants d) pressure

7.The new law helped reduce the...........of rare animals.
a) survival b) life c) hunting d)death

8. Children need to be.........well by their parents at home in order not to hurt themselves
a) monitored b) praised c) benefited d) employed

9.The farmers build fences to protect their.......from wild animals and thieves.
a) wildlife b) parties c) livestock d) tracks

10.My brother ....is to live in a large palace in a European country.
a) desire b) desires c)desiring d) is desiring

11. My son...........ambitious and he wants to study medicine.
a) is always b) always is c) doesn't always d)isn't always.

12.That old car..........used any more.
a) doesn't b) didn't c) is d)isn't

13.Every day , my room ....while I am at school.
a) was tidied b) was being tidied c) is tidied d)tidied

14.At the age of seven, I always............football in the street with my friends
a) played b) plays c) had played d) play

2.Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our culture is the system we use to build our identity. All living creatures are part of a culture. Even animals have a culture! So, what is culture? It's the way we behave in a group. It begins with each individual family. Within our families, we do things to build relationships with each other. This can include routines for doing things. It also includes traditions. Traditions are activities that are repeated on a regular basis. Culture is not limited to individual family groups. The real strength of culture is in larger community groups. These larger groups are called societies.

Every society makes rules for itself. It decides how people should act in different situations. Some of these rules are written down. Some are just things that are automatically expected of all members of that society. Often, cultures can be identified by what the people believe. Cultures are also known by what they choose to include in their art. Sometimes a society forms around people who speak the same language. Cultures may also be known for their customs, including the foods they make and the

things they do. Our cultures help us understand who we are and what we believe. There are very strong emotions connecting us to our own society. Two different cultures may disagree on beliefs, especially if they both feel strongly about them. When that happens, war is a common result. People are learning better ways to communicate with each other. The more we learn, the more we appreciate the differences in cultures.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- Cultural rules made by a society are ……………
a) all written down　b) not all written down
c) divided between written and expected　d) made by old people

2- The writer suggests that culture starts with ……………
a) an individual　b) a society　c) a tribe　d) a family

3- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to ……………
a) cultures　b) rules　c) beliefs　d) feelings

4- According to the passage, culture can be identified by ……………
a) what people believe　b) what people do
c) what people draw　d) what people believe and do

5- What role does culture play inside a family ?
a) It helps build relationships.　b) It keeps the traditions.
c) It defends people's language.　d) It develops art.

6- Suggest a suitable title for the passage.
a) The culture in our community　b) Culture and life
c) Culture and language　d) Culture and customs

7- Culture is known by ……………
a) what the people believe　b) the customs we have
c) the choices of art the society has　d) all of these

8- The more we learn, the more we appreciate the differences in cultures. The word 'appreciate' here means ……………
a) to be grateful　b) to go up in price　c) to welcome　d) to realise

3. Translate the following into Arabic.

Mobile addiction has become one of the psychological problems which many young people suffer from. Doctors have special courses to treat it like any psychological disease

……

……

4. Translate the following into English.

ان تكون غير انانى ومتواضعا وذكيا وصبورا فى ساعة المعاناة وقويا فى وقت المشاكل وشخصا مخلصا ومحبا, فانت اذا انسان ناجح حقا , وتتحلى بكثير من الصفات الحميدة

……

……

5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

The job you dream and your reasons for choosing it.

……

……

……

……





Key vocabulary

debts	ديون	miserable	بائس او تعيس
earn	يكسب مال	plump	بدين(بشكل جذاب)
merchant	تاجر	prison	سجن
owe	يدين ب	rats	فئران كبيرة
culture	ثقافة	Youth association	جمعية الشباب
community	مجتمع	Food bank	بنك الطعام

Lessons 1&2

borrow	يستعير	entertainment	ترفيه/تسلية
cotton	قطن	penny	بنس(عملة نقدية)
Sell goods	يبيع بضائع	parents	الوالدين
remove	يزيل	reward	يكافىء
theatre	مسرح	modern	حديث
ticket	تذكرة	building	مبنى
break	يكسر/فسحة	hurt	يؤذى/يجرح
criminal	مجرم	terrible	فظيع/مرعب
country	دولة	factory	مصنع
happen	يحدث	similar	مشابه
arrange	يرتب	difficult	صعب
hard work	عمل شاق	novel	رواية
empty bottles	زجاجات فارغة	high school	مدرسة ثانوى
river	النهر	storyteller	راوى القصة
hate	يكره	writer	كاتب
Tired-looking lady	سيدة يبدو عليها التعب	successful	ناجح
childhood	الطفولة	stepfather	زوج الام
discover	يكتشف	change	يغير
deserve	يستحق	A group of	مجموعة من
twins	توأم	The rich	الاغنياء
several	عديد	worse	اسوأ
the police	الشرطة	law	قانون
honest	امين	helpful	مساعد/مفيد
trick	خدعة/حيلة	opinion	راى
pass the exam	يجتاز الامتحان	clothes	ملابس
angry	غاضب	support	يؤيد/يساند

Lesson s 3 & 4

problem	مشكلة	express	يعبر عن
happen	يحدث	expression	تعبير
main	اساسى	machines	الالات



character	شخصية	trust	يثق
solve	يحل	important	هام
surprise	دهشة/مفاجاة	planning	التخطيط
really	حقا/فعلا	spend	يقضى
suggest	يقترح	meet	يقابل
suggestion	اقتراح	a bad person	شخص سىء
voluntary	تطوعى	factual	واقعى
volunteer	متطوع	The red crescent	الهلال الاحمر
children	اطفال	opportunity	فرصة
animals	حيوانات	morals	أخلاق
message	رسالة	Grown-up	بالغ/ناضج
partner	شريك	deny	ينكر
respect	يحترم/احترام	admit	يعترف
disabled	معاق	expert	خبير

Expressions & Prepositions

Earn a lot of money	يكسب مالا كثيرا	stay in	يقيم فى
find out	يكتشف	become ill	يمرض
Break the law	يخرق القانون	a visit to	زيارة الى
look after	يعتنى ب	have a problem with	لديه مشكلة مع
Work for	يعمل لدى	go to prison	يذهب للسجن
pay for	يدفع ثمن شى	Do voluntary work	يقوم بعمل تطوعى
Owe......to	يدين (بمال) ل	have debits	لديه ديون
because of	بسبب	commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة
at a modern building	فى مبنى حديث	Sell a lot of goods	يبيع كثير من البضائع
agree with	يتفق مع	feel sad	يشعر بالحزن
At the beginning of	فى بداية	opinion about	راى ء بخصوص
good at	جيد فى	Think of/about	يفكر فى
play tricks	يخدع/يقوم بخدع	In my free time	فى وقت فراغى
change the world	يغير العالم	leave school	يترك المدرسة
Take....away	ياخذ بعيدا	Pay back	يرد دينا

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word		Synonym	المرادف	antonym	المضاد
arrange	يرتب/ينظم	organise		disarrange/disorder	يبعثر
borrow	يستلف	acquire		Lend/loan	يقرض
dirty	قذر	contaminated		Clean/pure	نظيف
hard	شاق	tough		soft/delicate	رقيق/مرهف
empty	فارغ	vacant		Full/overflowing	مملوء
hate	يكره	dislike		Love/adore	يحب
miserable	بائس	unhappy/sad		cheerful/happy	سعيد/مبتهج
plump	ممتلىء الجسم	chubby		Thin/skinny	نحيف
tired	متعب	exhausted		active/lively/fresh	نشيط

honest	امين/مخلص	Trustful/loyal	Dishonest/disloyal	خائن/غير مخلص
culture	ثقافة	sophistication	Ignorance/inexperience	جهل
admit	يعترف ب	Confess/acknowledge	Deny/reject/exclude	ينكر
voluntary	تطوعى	Willing/optional	involuntary /unwilling	غير تطوعى
adult	بالغ	grown-up	Infant/immature	طفل
later	فيما بعد	next	Earlier/former	سابقا
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate	Unlucky/unfortunate	غير محظوظ
trust	يثق	believe	Doubt/suspect	يشك
unusual	غير معتاد	uncommon	Usual/common	معتاد

Language notes

1-in debt = indebted مديون debt دين debit خانة المدين للبنك

He was in debt as he borrowed a lot of money. Mr Micawber went to prison because of his debts

لاحظ التعبيرات والملاحظات الاتية

Be deeply/heavily in debt عليه ديون كثيرة debt of gratitude/thanks مدين بالشكر والاعتراف

Pay off debts يسدد الديون a heavy debt دين كبير write off/cancel a debt يتنازل عن الديون

2-Criminal مجرم/ اجرامى crime جريمة commit a crime يرتكب جريمة

3– own يملك owe ...to يدين بـ (شئ) لشخص owe + شخص + شيء

He owns a red car. We owe much money to the bank. Ali owes Ramy 20 pounds

4-good at جيد في # good for مناسب لـ # good to عطوف على

→ He is good at remembering names. →This place is good for your health.

5 – other + اسم جمع - others بدون اسم (اخرون) // - another + اسم مفرد (اضافى – زيادة)

Some people like English. Other people don't like it. I like this cake, give me another one.

Some people like English. Others don't like it.

6- life (الحياة بوجه عام (أداة لا يعد ولا يسبقه اسم) - There is no life on the moon. - Life is fun.

a life – (lives) اسم يعد غالبا يسبقها صفه (نوع معين من حياة) - He leads a happy life .

the life of + اسم عاقل (نوع معين من حياه) اسم يعد - What do you know about the life of Charles Dickens?

7 –realize يدرك او يفهم **recognize يتعرف على شكل او هيئة (مكان او شخص)**

→He realized that his wallet was stolen. →When I saw my friend, I couldn't recognize him.

8-عند استخدام the قبل صفات معينة تتحول الصفة إلي اسم جمع: the + (adj) = a group of people

the poor / the rich / the disabled / the deaf / the blind / the dumb /the sick / the dead / the young / the old / the homeless / the elderly / the unemployed

9- spend + مدة زمنية + v. ing يقضى وقت # - spend + مبلغ مالى + on + /noun ينفق مال .

- He spent two hours playing the piano. ←- He spent a lot of money on food

10- as : كـ (وصف وظيفة شخص) **like (للتشبيه) مثل** **alike على السواء/ متشابه**

- He works as an engineer. /He wears glasses like his father. / the two children are very alike

11-hard (adj.) مجتهد/صعب/صلب No one passed the exam. It was hard.

hard (adv.) بجد/بشدة/بغزارة/ بعنف Rana studies hard to get high marks

hardly (adv.) بالكاد/بالصعوبة There is hardly any water in the glass.

It's very dark in this room. I can hardly see.

12 – help مفعول (to + inf) / inf. يساعد ان – help مفعول with + شيء يساعد فى

She helped women (to) succeed. He helped me with homework.

13 – prison/jail سجن(مكان) prisoner سجين imprison يسجن imprisonment السجن(الحبس)

Prison is the right place for the criminals. No one has seen him since his imprisonment
He was imprisoned for selling the drugs. He's been in jail for three months already

14- alive حى /على قيد الحياة - Life الحياة - Live يعيش - Lively نشيط

rob + يسرق(شخص/مكان) **rob somebody of something**	A gang robbed the bank yesterday. They robbed him of his money.
steal + شيء يسرق	The thief stole her bag The thief stole my money.

Look for	يبحث عن	look at	ينظر الى	Look forward to	يتطلع الى
Look after	يعتنى ب	Look into	يمعنى النظر فى	Look up	يبحث عن كلمة فى قاموس
Look like	يشبه	Look out	يحترس	Look up to	يحترم

17- Lose يخسر(ما ?/مبا??/يفقدشى)

♣ lose a match / a job / someone / keys / interest اهتمام / patience الصبر / weight /hair / blood /sight البصر / memory / time / money / his mind يفقد عقله / lose to يخسر امام

- He lost his leg in a car accident. The team played well, but lost the game.
- He kept on crying and I lost my patience. - He lost a lot of money at races

miss (يفتقد/ (شخص) / يفوته (وسيلة مواصلات / رحلة/ مبارة) يضيع هدف/ ضربةجزاء

♣ miss a bus / a plane / a train / flight /breakfast / someone يفتقد شخص/ a chance تفوته الفرصة

-She missed her family badly . The player missed the goal

- I missed the start of the exam because my bus was late.

18- work (عمل - مكان العمل) اسم لا يعد

- I have got a lot of work to do. - Mr Ahmed leaves work at two o'clock.

Egypt has many amazing works of engineering . ملحوظة ممكن ان تعد عند الحديث عن عمل ادبى اوفنى اوهندسى

job وظيفة اسم يعد - He has got a job as a teacher.

(look for/apply for / find /get) a job ➔ I've applied for several jobs without success

career الحياة المهنية للفرد - He started his career five years ago.

profession مهنة: تحتاج إلى مؤهلات وتدريب (التدريس/الطب/القضاء)

- Teaching is a great profession. Doctors and nurses belong to the medical profession

19-Invent : يخترع شى ليس موجود	Graham Bell invented the telephone.
Explore : يستكشف مكان و يعرف شىء عنه	They went on an expedition to explore the river Nile
Discover (شيء كان موجودا من قبل ولكن غير معروف) يكتشف	The planet Pluto was discovered in 1930
find out (about) (معلومة حقيقة) – يكتشف	I found out I had made a mistake.

20– later فيما بعد ♣ latter ثانى او اخر

♣ she later worked for an organization. She offered me more money or a car and I chose the latter

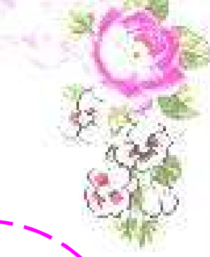
21- culture ثقافة/حضارة

I love working abroad and meeting people from different cultures.
We are all proud of ancient egyptian culture

cultural (adj) ثقافى people who share the same cultural background.

Cultured=cultivated مثقف - Mr sayed is a cultured person..

Culture = cultivation الزراعة -Rice culture needs a lot of water



David Copperfield

'This is Mr Quinion, David,' Mr Murdstone said. 'You're going to work for him at Murdstone and Grinby, the bottle merchants, in London. You'll earn enough money to pay for your food, and I've arranged a place for you to live.'

I was ten years old and I was going to go to work. And it was hard work. I went to a dirty old house near the river where rats lived under the floors. There my job was to wash empty bottles with three other boys, and I hated it.

One morning, a plump man came to see me with Mr Quinion.
'Ah, Master Copperfield!' the man said 'This is Mr Micawber,' Mr Quinion told me. 'You will be living at his house.'

And that evening, Mr Micawber took me home. His wife – a thin, tired-looking lady – was sitting with a baby. The baby was one of twins, and they had a boy of four and a girl of three.

I soon discovered that the Micawbers were poor and that Mr Micawber owed money to several people. One morning the police came and took Mr Micawber away to prison because of his debts. I went to see him there the next Sunday.

'If a man earns twenty pounds a year and spends nineteen pounds, he'll be happy,' he said. 'But if he spends twenty pounds and a penny, he'll be miserable.'

Voluntary Work

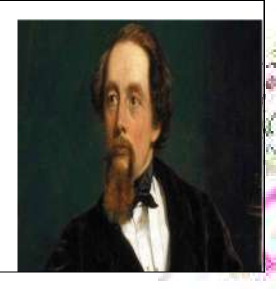
Tarek:
In my opinion the Egyptian Food Bank (EFB) is making the world a better place because it helps people who haven't got enough money for food.

Samir:
I have experienced the work of Tomorrow's Dreamer Youth Association.
In my opinion, it shows young people that they can make a difference, and it teaches them about other cultures and communities. They are doing a great job by helping to educate a lot of young people.

Maher:
The Egyptian Red Crescent helps a lot of people every day. When there is a big health problem, we always see the doctors from the Red Crescent on TV. But they also work with communities to stop health problems from happening. One day, I want to do some voluntary work.

Listening (1) :

Charles Dickens



Today millions of people know Charles Dickens for the brilliant books that he wrote. He was a great storyteller. But Dickens didn't only want to entertain people with his books, he also

wanted to change their opinions about the world they lived in. He hoped his readers would then do something to make the world a better place. Dickens was most interested in helping poor children because of his own difficult childhood. When he was 12 years old, Charles' father was sent to prison. Like Davide Copperfield, he had to leave school and work to support his family instead. The Poor Law of 1834 removed support for most poor people so their lives were hard. When he wrote David Copperfield between 1849 and 1850, Dickens wanted to show us that not all poor people were bad. Like his father, Mr. Micawber went to prison because he had no money but after he left prison, he wanted to help David because he was a good man. In Dickens' books, people who worked hard were also often rewarded. For example, at the end of the book, David Copperfield becomes a successful writer. Dickens also wanted to say that rich people needed to do something to help the poor. In David Copperfield, a man called Mr Wickfield helps David by giving him a room. Dickens thought that people like Mr Wickfield were honest and good and deserved to be rewarded. Other people in the book, on the other hand, were bad and he had unhappy end.

The Listening (2) :

Let's talk about how to write a great short story. It's important to plan your story. It should have four parts. At the start, we find out when and where the story is happening and we meet the main character. Don't spend too much time describing places and people- your characters need to do something from the start. In the second part of the story, the main character has a problem or something goes wrong. It's a good idea to have two or more problems. After that, the problem or problems are solved and everything is OK again. In this third part of the story, there should be a surprise for the reader. Finally, we find out what the characters do next, so, what happens to them when things are OK again

1- Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options given:

1.Footballers often earn a lot of money. The synonyms of win are………..

a- obtain b- support c- beat d-gain e.lose

2- He went to...........for a crime he didn't commit.

a- prisoner b – imprison c-prison d-jail e-jailer

3- Voluntary work is of a great importance. The antonyms of "voluntary" are .....

a- optional b- exceptional C- obligatory d-compulsory e-obligation

4.- The Nile plays a key........... in every Egyptian's life.

a-party b-partial c- part d-role e-rule

5.Parents who have experienced losing one of their sons always look........

a- unhappy b-pleased c- misery d- miserable e- miser

6.People working overtime feel..........

a-tiring b- very tired c- exhausted d-sad e- sadly

7.- Finishing writing your essay, don't forget to.....it for spelling and punctuation.

a- review b-revise c-write d -copy e-finish

8.I'd like to do something to help other people in my..............

a- free time b- leisure C-pleasure d- for free e- freedom

9.Here are 4 valuable................ to live a balanced life.

a- tips b-advices c-advises d- pieces of advice e-advisors

10- Sooner or 10.later..................people will be punished.

a- good b- honest c-bad d –wicked e-clever

11. Can I borrow your car for the weekend? The antonyms of the word "borrow" are...........

a) dislike b) lend c) disorder d) organise e) return

12. They were good, honest, hard-working people. The word "honest" is the synonym of the words..........

a) dishonest b) delicate c) sincere d) chubby e) trustful

13. Do you have any dirty clothes you need me to wash? The antonyms of the word "dirty" are.........

a) clean b) spotless c) fresh d)lean e) delicate

14 They had seen and heard nothing unusual. The antonyms of the word unusaual are….

a) common b) unfortunate c) unwilling d) essential e) conventional

15. He was ashamed to admit to his mistake... The synonyms of the word "admit" are............ .

a) acknowledge b) doubt c) trust d) confess e) deny

16.The synonyms of the word "adult " are……..

a)voluntary b) mature c) adolescent d) grown-up e) oppose

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-Nora looked..........when her husband died last year.

a) miserable b) death c) empty d) hard

2-Footballers often .... a lot of money.

a) win b) gain c) work d) earn

3- He had enough money to pay off his father's..........

a) money b) jobs c) debts d) doubts

4- After my business failed, I.........a lot of money to the bank.

a) owed b) owned c) arranged d) borrowed

5- Hany was sent to .... for attacking a man with a knife..

a) palace b) factory c) prison d) hotel

6- My father is looking for a new.............because he left his company.

a) work b) job c) career d) profession

7- The farmer got a cat after he had a problem with ....

a) bats b) cows c) ants d) rats

8- My baby sister never stops eating! She is ...., healthy and happy!

a) bump b) plump c) dumb d) thumb

9-My brother played a …… on me and told me that I had to go to school on Saturday this week!

a-truck b-tick c-trick d-stick

10- The market was full of ……….. who were selling goods from all over the country.

a-buyers b-guards c-educators d-merchants

11-This man has committed several crimes. He is a..............

a) merchant b) spokesman c) criminal d) lawyer

12- You are allowed to..........six books from the library at a time.

a) lend b) owe c) borrow d) earn

13- Our office is located on the seventh........of the building.

a) lift b) floor c) elevator d) store

14-The officers are still trying to......the cause of the fire.

a) expend b) explore c) invent d) discover

15- The judge assured that the directors had.......the law and sent them to prison.

a) supported b) broken c) gone d) issued

16- Our Society should look ....homeless children .
a) forward b) for c) after d) up
17- My mother always...........clothes for us to wear in special occasions.
a) made b) did c) sold d) caused
18- I wouldn't buy anything.....him as I don't trust him. He is not an honest merchant.
a) with b) to c) of d) from
19-Can I borrow your car for the weekend? The antonym of the word "borrow" is........
a) dislike b) lend c) disorder d) organise
20- What had he done to..........this punishment? He is very kind.
a) earn b) owe c) gain d) deserve
21- He gave the children some chocolate to...........them for behaving well.
a) reward b) award c) present d) punish
22- Everyone..............Momen Zakaria because of his serious disease.
a) supports b) lets c) allows d) gives
23- The beginning of Adel Emam's film was.........., he is a great actor.
a) active b) ugly c) brilliant d) dull
24- The word "honest" is the synonym of the word............
a) dishonest b) delicate c) chubby d) trustful
25- I want to repaint my room, but the old paint should be.......first.
a) moved b) removed c) repaired d) damaged
26- In fact, I knew her.........a tough-minded young woman.
a) for b)of c) at d) by
27- A museum should aim to............as well as educate.
a) save b) explain c) entertain d) perform
28- There is great support.........the new educational system.
a) of b) with c) at d) for
29- My grandfather was a great.......When we were children we could listen to his stories for hours.
a) storyteller b) poet c) playwright d) dancer
30-...........are two children born at the same time to the same mother.
a) Twins b) Merchants c) Parents d) Criminals
31- He hasn't...........his driving test yet, so he can't drive a car alone.
a) succeeded b) passed c) failed d) lost
32- The poor woman had a.............face as she worked hard all the time.
a) tiring-looked b) tired-looking c) tiring-looking d) tired-looked
33- You mustn't go there alone at night. Anything might.........!
a) take part b) participate c) happen d) share
34- Do you have any dirty clothes you need me to wash? The synonym of the word"dirty" is.....
a) clean b) contaminated c) tough d) cheerful
35- It took her a long time to........enough confidence to speak in public.
a) win b) beat c) earn d) gain
36-As Nahed is studying in Russia, she.........her family a lot.
a) misses b) loses c) gains d) beats
37- After months without rain, the ground was too..........to plough.
a) hardness b) hardly c) hardest d) hard
38- My brother found...........in a big company in Alexandria.
a) job b) work c) career d) profession
39-We meet once a month to discuss...........problems
a) opportunity b) community c) character d) lucky
40-In our..............,it is rude to ask someone how much they earn.
a) dream b) structure c) character d) culture
41-Despite encouragement, he still couldn't call his ...... dad.
a-grandmother b-stepmother c-stepfather d-stepsister

42-Children need to..........things for themselves to learn from them.
a) experiment b) expert c) expire d) experience
43-The old man's sons had...........him into signing the papers.
a) trekked b) ticked c) tricked d)truck
44- Does your grandmother have any long-term...........problems?
a) health b) healthy c) healthier d) healthily
45- Whatever she did, it..........no difference in our life.
a) did b) gave c) took d) made
46- I'll.........off all my debts first, then I will marry my fiancée.
a) send b) give c) pay d)take
47- The girls were playing tricks.........their classmates.
a) on b) about c) at d) by
48- This neighbour has a friendly...........We all like to speak to him.
a) charter b) character c) practice d) habit
49- The policeman asked the security to.....the man who entered the company after work hours.
a) prescribe b) admire c) admit d) describe
50- The...........entrance to the building is on the other side.
a) main b) mean c) exceptional d) extra
52- She used blue..........for her bedroom. She thought it would be wonderful.
a) plain b) paint c) planet d) print
53- Her...........is to travel to some European countries after she graduates.
a) plane b) plain c) plan d) plate
54- He...........his problem by asking the advice of a wise man.
a) served b) search c) solved d) sorted
55- Youth...........is a group of young people who do things together.
a) association b) federation c) participation d) dream
56- We're lucky that nothing was stolen. The antonym of the word "lucky" is..........
a) fortunate b) willing c) unlucky d) unwilling
57- In her spare time, she......voluntary work for the orphanage.
a) gives b) makes c) does d) takes
58-The thief finally.........he had stolen the money.
a) broke b) admitted c) experienced d)denied
59. He died heavily in........... .
a. promise b. debt c. ditch d. pit
60.I don't........enough money working as a clerk, so I also do some part-time work at a cafe.
a. earn b. perform c. possess d. share
61. He........his life to the staff at the hospital as they did their best to keep him alive.
a. saved b. gave c. owed d. endangered
62. He has lost everything and now he is..........
a. important b. lucky c. miserable d. misery
63. Debts drove a friend of mine into a life of.....
a. misery b. refinery c. pleasure d. treasure
64. My sister has a child with.......rosy cheeks. She is beautiful.
a. tired b. plump c. ugly d. dirty
65. Her father's.......came as great shock to all those who know him.
a. die b. died c. death d.dead
66. "Doing too much work made my friend miserable." The antonym of the word miserable is........
a. dull b. depressed c. cared d. pleased
67.................is to miserable as confess is to admit.
a. Pleased b. Cheerful c. Unhappy d. Delighted
68. There are........differences between people in Upper Egypt and those in the delta.
a. cultures b. cultural c. cultured d. cultivate
69.The police never.......who the murderer of the woman was.

a) devised b) invented c) discovered d) explored
70. My father is looking for a new.....because he left his company.
a) job b) work c) career d) profession
71.It must be ………….. for her bringing up three kids on her own.
a) hardness b) hardly c) hardest d) hard
72. By the time we got there, we had......the beginning of the movie.
a) missed b) lost c) found d) cut
73. Researchers have.........a substance in coffee that acts like morphine.
a) explored b) discovered c) invented d) devised

Grammar

The present perfect tense زمن المضارع التام

1. التكوين Form:

1ـ في حالة الإثبات: يتكون من

(فاعل + has/have + P.P)

- Ex.He has watched the match.

2ـ في حالة النفي: يتكون من

(فاعل +has/have(not) + p.p......)

- Ex. He hasn't watched the match.

3ـ في حالة السؤال: يتكون من

(Have/has + sub...+ p.p ....?)

or

(ادة استفهام +have/has + sub...+ p.p ....?)

- ❖ Have you finished your homework? Yes, I have./No, I haven't.
- When **have** you **finished** your homework?

3ـ في حالة المبنى للمجهول: يتكون من

(مفعول+have/has + been+ p.p...)

- TV **has been watched** by them.

2. الاستخدام Usage:

1ـ يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن أحداث في الماضي انتهت حالاً أو منذ فترة قصيرة جداً

I've just finished reading David Copperfield

2 – حدث بدا في الماضي ومازال مستمر فى المضارع مع for/since

We have lived in Giza for ten years . We have been at this school since 2012.

3ـحدث بدا فى الماضى وله اثر او نتيجة فى الوقت الحاضر مع because او so

→ I can't open the door because I have lost my keys.
→ Ahmed has hurt his leg, so he can't play football today.
→Ali is happy because he has passed his exam

4ـ يعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى دون تحديد وقته

E.g. – I have painted the house . He has visited England three times.

3ـ الكلمات الدالة Key words

So far = up till now = until now حتى الان

E.g. Mona has studied for lessons so far/up till now

ever

تستخدم (ever) مع المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة بمعنى (من قبل):

➲Have you ever been to the desert?
Yes, I have. / No, I haven't. / No, I have never been there

1ـتستخدم ايضا فى الجملة التى تبدا ب: It's the first time + فاعل+have / has + ever + p.p

➲It is the first time I have ever seen snow.

2ـ الجمل التى تحتوى على صيغة التفضيل:

فاعل + Is/are the	صفة + est	+ اسم + I have ever + p.p
	Most + صفة طويلة	

➲ This is the tallest tree I have ever seen.
➲Soha is the most intelligent girl I have ever met.

3ـالجمل التى تبدا ب No — Nothing like this has ever happened to me.

never — ✍ تستخدم (never)مع المضارع التام المنفى للتحدث عن الخبرات السابقة بمعنى (ابدا / مطلقا):

➲He's never ridden a camel and he's never seen the sea.

لاحظ : مـيـكن ان نستخدم never فى الجـمل الاتية :

➲My brother has never driven a car before — (never) + (before)
➲ I have never seen such a tall tree. — (never) + such + اسم موصوف
➲فاعل + have/has + never + p.p + اسم + صفة مقارنة + than + الشخص/الشىء
I have never seen a more exciting film than Brave heart.

just — يستخدم (just) مع المضارع التام بمعنى (حالا) لنقول ان شيئ ما حدث منذ فترة قصيرة :

Leila isn't here. She's just gone.
The bus has just left! I can see it over there

already — يستخدم (already) مع المضارع التام بمعنى (بالفعل) لنقول ان شيئ ما حدث قبل ما كنا نتوقعة :

✍تاتى already بين have/has والتصريف الثالث ← Hany has already made his bed
✍تاتى already فى نهاية الجملة الخبرية المثبتة ← Leila has finished her homework already.
تاتى فى السؤال (للتعجب والتاكد من تمام الفعل) Have you finished doing the exercise already? how fast !

yet — تستخدم (yet) مع المضارع بمعنى (حتى الان) لنسأل عن او نتكلم عن شىء ما متوقع حدوثه :

✍ تاتى yet فى نهاية السؤال ← Have you finished your homework yet?
✍تاتى yet فى نهاية الجملة المنفية ←← I haven't had breakfast yet.
✍تاتى yet بين has/have not والتصريف الثالث Hany has not yet woken up

Lately — مؤخراً/ حديثاً (يُفضل أن تأتي في جملة منفية أو سؤال))

E.g. I haven't met Soha lately. Have you heard from tom lately?

recently — مؤخراً/ حديثاً (يُفضل أن تأتي في جملة مثبتة او سؤال)

Samy has married recently. Have you heard from tom recently?

Since + بداية الحدث (بداية المدة)	Last (week- month – year – Monday - night) 1998 / 5 o'clock / Sunday The /this morning –yesterday Lunch time – spring – then-that time His arrival/ childhood/death /Marriage/ birthday/graduation I /He/she *was* ..../the age of...... /the beginning of .... Since the last + اسم (since the last visit/match/meeting.

I've studied English since I was eight years old

For + مدة كاملة	(a week/three weeks – a month/five months – a year/ten years– a day /four days – an hour /7 hours – a minute /15 minutes / a night / a while/ a decade / a season) (a long(short) time / ages/ more than /some time/ ever) For the last/past + مدة (for the last week/month) الخلاصة (تاتى مع كل ماانتهى ب S وبدا ب a /an)

♣ I have lived here for 13 years.



كلمات اخرى تستخدم مع المضارع التام

Over / throughout the (years /ages) على مر السنين/العصور

in the last (weeks / months /years) فى الاسابيع/الشهور/السنوات الماضية

in the past few years فى السنوات القليلة الماضية

يستخدم مع الكلمات والتعبيرات اذا كان هذه الفترات الزمنية مستمرة الى لحظة الكلام

Today/this (morning /evening/ week/month) e.g He has written three reports this morning.

This is the first time/It's the second time.

يمكن استخدام since كاداة ربط

Have/has + p.p	Since	ماضى بسيط ←
It's a period of time		ماضى بسيط ←

Ex-It's two weeks since I met him .

➢he has studied English since she started her school.

ماضى بسيط	Since then	مضارع تام ←

Hany went to live in Paris. since then I haven't contacted him

ماضى بسيط ←	Since	Had + p.p

It was a year since I had seen her.

How long is it	Since	ماضى بسيط ←

How long is it since you got married?

(have/has) been to & (have/has) gone to لاحظ الفرق بين

has/have been to 1- ذهب الى مكان او زار مكان وعاد منه او عند السؤال عن مكان لم تزوره من قبل

E.g. Hassan has been to London = (He visited London at some time in the past, and has now returned)

➔My father has been to Cairo . He returned yesterday.

➔Ahmed, where have you been?

➔Have you been to America before?

has/have gone to 2-ذهب الى مكان او زار مكان ولم يعد او فى الطريق الى هناك

➔He has gone to London = (He is still there/ He is in London now)

➔Ali has gone to school.

➔Belal is not here. He has gone to the dentist's

➔where has heba gone? I can't find her.

have/has been in/at 3-ذهب الى مكان ومازال هناك مع تحديد مدة

➔Ali has been in London for two months.

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-Hany has gone on holiday ....the last two weeks.
a) on b) for c) when d) since

2-There.............a lot of changes in the world lately.
a) are b) were c) had been d) have been

3-She ....for work an hour ago.
a) has left b) left c) is leaving d) will leave

4-He last went on holiday..............he was still a boy.
a) after b) for c) when d) since

5-Have you see the match? Yes, I ....it yesterday.

a) see b) have seen c) would see d) saw
6-He..........come back home.
a) just has b) already has c) has just d) never
7-I have.........tried sea foods, and I have no desire to try it.
a) just b) ever c) lately d) never
8-I think that Kamal is the most inspiring teacher I have......known.
a) ever b) never c) recently d) just
9-.........the last meeting, we haven't seen each other again.
a) For b) During c) While d) Since
10-I haven't heard from my friend since he..........abroad a year ago.
a) went b) had gone c) has gone d) goes
11- Have you done your work alone..........? I can't believe it!
a) yet b) already c) ever d) just
12-Sarah has lost her passport again. It's the second time this....
a) has happened b) happens c) happened d) is happening
13- he………….for five hours every day last week.
a-has worked b-had worked c-worked d-works
14- It's more than 20 years .... I travelled abroad.
a) while b) before c) when d) since
15. Salma ....tennis since she was five years old.
a) has played b) was playing c) played d) is playing
16. Oh! I .... my passport. What should I do?
a) lost b) have lost c) had lost d) were losing
17-It's two weeks since we last ……………..
a- meeting b-had met c-have met d-met
18-Tamer …………………..a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
a-has b-had c-has had d-was having
19-I have ……………….. been to the zoo before.
a- Just b- yet c- ever d- never
20-Belal is not here. He has ………………. to the dentist's
a-went b-gone c-been d-goes
21-Adel hasn't contacted me since he …………………….Cairo.
a-left b-leaving c-has left d-leaves
22-This is the best book that I …………………………….
a-have never read b-was reading c-am reading d-have ever read
23-Ahmed …………….his leg, so he can't play football today.
a- has hurt b-hurt c-was hurting d-had hurt
24- nabila can't see very well because she ………………glasses.
a- had lost b- lost c- loses d- has lost
25 Heba is the most intelligent girl I've ……………seen.
a- yet b- never c- ever d- since
26…………………he graduated , he hasn't found a suitable job.
a- when b- since c- for d- while
27- Have you done your English home work..................?
a- just b- yet c- never d- ever
28- Ali has had his phone ………. the beginning of this year.
a- for b- since c- already d- just
29. Hamdi has ……… to England. He'll be home next week.
a. gone b. been c. go d. went
30. My cousin.............abroad since his childhood.
a) had lived b) lived c) was living d) has lived
31-I haven't seen the new adventure film…………………
a- Just b- yet c- already d- never
32- Ahmed…………… London. He is going to return to Cairo next week.
a- Has gone b- has been c- has gone to d- has been to
33-You can see Ali now because he ……………………………home.
a just arrived b has yet arrived c has just arrived d already arrived

34- My little brother is sad because he .... his favourite toy.
a is breaking b was breaking c had broken d has broken
35- I've tried Chinese food, but I haven't tried French food ....
a already b never c yet d just
36- We have a lot of food in the kitchen because my mother…………. to the shops.
a has never been b has just gone c has just been d has yet been
37. We can't go home by bus. The last bus.............!
a) has just left b) has left just c) has left ago d) 'd just left
38. Basel is not hungry because he ....a big lunch.
a) ate b) had eaten c) was eating d) has eaten
39. Radwa doesn't know what flying is like. She...........
a) has ever flew b) has never flown c) has ever flown d) 'd never flown
40-have you ever been to Aswan ? b: oh ! yes, I………….there in 2010
a-go b-was c-have been d- have gone
41. Since he became famous in Egypt, people ....his books into many languages.
a) will translate b) were translating c) translated d) have translated
42-Nothing like this ………………to me
a- has never happened b- has ever happened c-has not happened d- have ever happened
43-I ………….my pen friend yet.
a- didn't meet b-wasn't meeting c-haven't met d-not met
44-Hamid's hair is wet. He ……………….. a shower
a-has just had b-has just c-had just d-just has had
45- I haven't seen Mazen………. the last time we met in Alexandria.
a while b when c for d since
46- A bad accident ………. place on Cairo- Alex desert road.
a took b has taken c has been taken d had taken
47- My pen friend arrived at Cairo Airport a moment ago. This means that he ......
a has just arrived b just has arrived c hasn't arrived d will arrive
48- My uncle ……….as a taxi driver for ten years. Now, he is a worker in a big clothes factory.
a works b was working c has worked d worked
49- You needn't make food. I ……….a good meal already.
a was cooking b have cooked c cooked d had cooked
50-I haven't met the minister…………….. .It's the first time to meet him.
a yet b before c already d never
51-The government ………. a lot of fly-over bridges recently.
a has built b had built c was building d build
52- It's two months since we ……….our uncle in the village.
a had visited b visited c have visited d visit
53. Mustafa has.......the club for three hours. I wonder when he will return home.
a. been to b. beenin c. gone to d. gone in
54.I............................ Brazil in 2014.
a. had been to b. have been in c. have been to d. went to
55.Have you finished your homework.........? You are very- quick!
a-yet b. ever c. already d.just
56. I …………….. some problems with my breathing lately.
a. have been b. have had c. am being d. am having
57.She hasn't met us ……………. the last time we were in Port Said together.
a while b when c for d since
58.She is probably the most fascinating woman I have …………… met
a) ever b) never c) recently d) just
59. Haven't you got ready ………………? Look at the time!
a) yet b) already c) ever d) just
60.Everything is going well. We ....any problems so far.
a. didn't have b. don't have c.haven't had d.hadn't had
61- Nobody ……………… my paintings before.
a- has never bought b- have ever bought c-have bought d- has ever bought

62.The last time we attended a film in the cinema was ....we were 20 years old.
a) while b) for c) when d) since
63.She's wanted to be a writer………….. since she was a teenager.
a) yet b) already c) ever d) just

❸Translation

(A) Translate into Arabic:

1- Every citizen should play an effective part in eliminating illiteracy in his village or in the . district where he lives
………………………………………………………………………………………………

2- Unemployment is a dangerous problem which needs coordination and cooperation between the public and the private sectors to overcome it and provide work opportunities for graduates.
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

3- . Terrorism has no religion as it kills any human and destroys and burns societies with no distinction so it must be fought everywhere
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

4- . Universities must link the number of graduates to the requirements of the work market so that the number of the unemployed won't increase
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

5- It is our duty not to spoil the Nile water or pollute the environment so that we can keep resources for the coming generations
………………………………………………………………………………………………

6- Investing human power and developing it is the gate to any progress because humans make civilization.
………………………………………………………………………………………………

(B) Translate only into English:

لقد أثبت الأطباء أن من لا يدخنون مطلقا يعيشون حياه أطول وأكثر صحه لذا تناقص كثيرا عدد المدخنين
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

2_ القراءة تنير العقل , وتثري المعرفة وتجعل المرء على وعي بما يدور حوله
………………………………………………………………………………………………

3_تلعب التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورا حيويا في التعليم ، لذلك زودت المدارس بأجهزة الكمبيوتر و المعامل الحديثة
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

4_ الحياة في معسكرات الشباب لها فوائد عظيمة فهي تعلمهم التعاون والاعتماد على النفس والتضحية من أجل الآخرين
………………………………………………………………………………………………
………………………………………………………………………………………………

5ـإن مستقبل الحياة علي الأرض يتوقف علي نجاح الجهود التي نبذلها للتخلص من التلوث البيئي

....

6ـالارادة القوية والصبر والتحمل من اهم صفات الشخص الناجح الذى يسعى دائما التميز.

....

Mini Test

.Read the following passage, then answer the questions,

I was crossing the street when suddenly a car came towards me. I heard a loud crash and I flew through the air. It all happened so fast. I must have landed on the ground because I felt this terrible pain, but then I could feel myself rising up, and when I looked down, there were many people trying to help me. It was like I was floating and I could see them Then I looked up, where I attaching tubes and stuff to me and carry me to an ambulance could see this light-a bright, shining white light all around me and it was like someone lifting me up into the light. At the end of the light, there was this beautiful and peaceful place like a meadow with a mountain in the background. I could hear a voice calling me and I recognized the voice of my grandmother who died last summer. When she held her .hand I ran to her, but I wasn't really running. I was floating, like in slow motion or in water She held out her arms to hug me and I started to cry, I was so happy to see her. Then she said that she loved me and was glad to see me But then I had to go back. I want to stay with her in that peaceful place, but she said it wasn't my time, and that my parents were very sad and worried and I had to go back to them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Which of the following expresses the main idea of the story?
a) A happy dream b) I love my grandmother
c) Coma of hallucinations d) A joyous experience

2- In the passage, ***"go back"*** means ……………………
a) recovered b) died c) sleep d) return to his grandmother

3- It is clear that the narrator …………….………when he saw the light.
a) recovered b) died c) became conscious d) lost consciousness

4- The narrator had terrible pain the moment he ………………….. .
a) flew into the air b) was hit by a car c) was walking in the street d) fell on the ground

5- The narrator's grandmother died in ………………….. .
a) summer b) spring c) winter d) autumn

6.The experience the writer was narrating was really ………………….. .
a) joyful b) painful c) surprising d) enjoyable

3. Translate the following into Arabic.

During the coronavirus crisis, online education has become more important. It has become the only way for the students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many world countries

....

....

4. Translate the following into English.

2ـ تؤثر وسائل الاعلام على حياتنا كثيرا فلقد اصبحت احدى ادوات التغيير السياسى لذلك تستخدم بشكل واسع فى كل الحملات السياسية

....

....



Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. Its amazing how often you see drivers using mobile phones. The antonym of the word "amazing" is..........

a) crowded b) pretty c) astonishing d) believable e)unremarkable

2.They're lucky that nothing was stolen. The antonyms of the word "lucky" are……..

a) unwilling b)unsuccessful c) unfaithful d) unfortunate e) unspecific

Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

3.My father was a highly………………. man, so all people admired him
a)culture b) cultural c) cultured d) culturally
4. He was one of the gang who.........from prison and the police arrested him .
a) flew b) rewarded c) kept d) escaped
5. My friend was sent to prison because he was heavily ……………..
a) debted b) debt c) indebted d)debate
6. Criminals should be punished for ……………….the law.
a) following b) breaking c) obeying d) giving
7.After ten years of........ he decided to forget his suffering and start a nlife.
a) imprison b) imprisonment c) prisoner d) Imprisoned
8.Reda and I have some interests in…………. . We both reading and fishing.
a)common b) difference c) success d) expert
9. During wars, floods and other disasters, food provide the poor with food…………
a) misers b) pirates c) mutinies cl) banks
10.I think something …………wrong with my car . I need to take it to the mechanic's.
a) went b) had c) made cl) did
11.When the patient cut his finger he ………………antibitoic.
a) was giving b) will be given c was given d)had given
12.I haven't been to Aswan since 2010.Th s means that…………….
a) I have been in Aswan since 2010 b I have never been to Aswan
c) I was in Aswan in 2010 d) I wasn't in Aswan in 2010
13.I…………………. this car for more than three years now.
a) has had b) have had c) have been d) am having
14.In the last ten years, Egypt...............large areas of desert into farm land.
a.had turned b.will turn c.has turned d.turned

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A robot is a special kind of machine. It is a machine that moves. It follows instructions. The instructions come from a computer. It does not make mistakes. And it does not get tired. And it never complains. Unless you tell it to!
Robots are all around us. Some robots can help make cars. Some robots can help explore volcanoes. Some robots can help vacuum your house. Some robots can even recognise words. They can be used to help answer telephone calls. Some robots look like humans. But most robots do not. Most robots just look like machines.
Long ago, people imagined robots. Over 2,000 years ago, a famous poet imagined robots. The poet's name was Homer. His robots were made of gold. They cleaned things and they made things. But they were not real. They were imaginary. Nobody was able to make a real robot. The first real robot was made in 1961. It was called Unimate. It was used to help make cars. It looked like a giant arm.
In the future, we will have even more robots. They will do things that we can't do. Or they will do things that we don't want to do. Or they will do things that are too dangerous for us. Robots will help us fight fires. They will help us fight wars. They will help us fight sickness.

They will help us discover things. They will help make life better.

) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why doesn't the robot make mistakes, get tired or complain?
a) Because it's made of plastic. b) Because it can't speak.
c) Because it looks like a human. d) Because it's a machine.

2.As used in paragraph 1, we can understand that something special is NOT................ .
a) normal b) expensive c) perfect d) tired

3.What is the main purpose of paragraph 2?
a) To show how easy it is to make a robot. b) To tell what a robot is.
c) To describe the things a robot can do.
d) To explain the difference between a robot and a machine.

4.Using the information in the passage as a guide, which of these gives the best use of a robot?
a) To help make a sandwich. b) To help explore Mars.
c) To help read a book. d) To help tie shoes.

5.The author of this passage feels that ....
a) robots are helpful b) robots are not necessary in our life
c) robots cause a lot of problems d) a world without robots is a safe one

6.According to the passage, the first real robot was made ....
a) in 2000 b) in 1969 c) 61 years ago d) 22 years ago

7.The robot doesn't object to anything, so it ....
a) can be destroyed easily b) is different from man
c) resembles man d) gets tired easily

8.As the robot does what man orders it, it ....
a) doesn't get tired
b) is rewarded by man
c) has the same features as man
d) can commit crimes

4. Translate the following into Arabic.

We should exert great efforts to encourage investment in our country. This will lead to progress in agriculture, industry and many other fields.

....

....

5. Translate the following into English.

أن الازمات التى تتعرض لها مصر فى بعض الاوقات تبين لنا ان المصريين اسرة واحدة ويتحلون بروح التعاون والود فيما بينهم

....

....

....

6. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on only ONE (1) of the following:

Water is life

....

....

....

....

....





Unit 4 Making new friends

Key vocabulary

advice	نصيحة	bullying	البلطجة/التنمر
noticeboard	لوحة الاعلانات	a bully	بلطجى
Phone-in	برنامج اذاعى او تلفزيونى يسمح فيه تلقى الاتصالات	take something for granted	يأخذ أمر مسلم به
Police officer	ضابط شرطة	nursing	التمريض
cheat	يغش/يخدع	connection	اتصال

Lessons (1- 2)

teenager /teen	مراهق	useful	مفيد
make friends	يكون صداقات	magazine	مجلة
the best thing	الشيء الافضل	article	مقال
paper	ورق	page	صفحة
cool	بارد	mention	يذكر
clothes	ملابس	Break-time	وقت الراحة
stressed	متوتر	exam	امتحان
face	يواجه/وجه	feel better	يتحسن
conversation	محادثة	relax	يهدأ
personal	شخصي	difficult	صعب
favourite	مفضل	library	مكتبة
everyone	كل واحد	ask for	يطلب
join	يلتحق - ينضم ل	singular	مفرد
club	نادي	plural	جمع
happen	يحدث	borrow	يستعير
connect	يتصل	recently	مؤخرا/حديثا
part	جزء	include	يتضمن
teammate	عضو فريق	called	يسمى/يدعى
friendship	صداقة	affairs	شئون
forget	ينسي	explain	يشرح/يفسر
remember	يتذكر	The best way	الطريقة الافضل
get to	يصل الي	students	طلاب
easy	سهل	idea	فكرة

Lessons (3- 4)

stressful	مجهد	disagree	لا يوافق
host	مضيف/يستضيف	difference	اختلاف
debate	مناظرة	experience	خبرة
terrible	فظيع	between	بين

Social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى	positive	ايجابي
rucksack	حقيبة	negative	سلبي
scared	خائف	pros	مزايا
nasty	كريه ـ مؤذ	cons	عيوب
fight	يقاتل/يواجه	effect	تاثير
agree	يوافق	miss	يفتقد
nothing	لاشىء	a pair of	زوج من
show	عرض	pupils	تلاميذ
parents	الوالدين	copy	ينسخ
list	قائمة/يضع فى قائمة	another	اخرى
concern	هم/قلق ـ يهتم/ يخص	class	فصل

Expressions & Prepositions

move to	ينتقل الى	good at	جيد فى
at a new school	فى مدرسة جديدة	ask for advice	يطب نصيحة
wear new clothes	يرتدى ملابس جديدة	Explain the problem	يفسر المشكلة
feel stressed	يشعر بضغوط	borrow from	يستعيرمن
talk about	يتحدث عن	reason for	السبب ل
join a club	ينضم /يلتحق بنادى	the effect of	التاثير ل
do sports	يؤدى/يمارس رياضة	have a class vote to	يجرى اقتراع داخل الفصل
Have a problem with	لديه مشكله مع	scared of	خائف من
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	different to/from	مختلف عن
enjoy life	يستمتع بالحياة	instead of	بدلا من
ask about	يسال عن	learn from	يتعلم من
easy for	سهل ل	as far as I'm concerned	علي قدر اهتمامي
Take turns to	يتبادل الادوار	go online	يدخل علي الانترنت
Face a problem	يواجه مشكلة	Cheating in exam	الغش فى الامتحانات
Part of a team	عضو فى فريق	Revise for	يراجع ل
Effect on	تاثير على	Get along well with	ينسجم مع

Definitions

advice	An opinion someone gives to help you
take something for granted	To think that you don't have to work to get something
noticeboard	A thing on a wall that people put information on
connection	Something that brings people together
bullying	When some people use their strength to frighten weaker people
a bully	A person who uses their strength or power to frighten or hurt weaker people

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word		Synonym المرادف	antonym	المضاد
advice	نصيحة	recommendation	discouragement	تثبيط
connection	صلة/علاقة	relation/contact/link	gap/disconnection	فجوة/عدم اتصال
cool	رائع	neat	bad/uncool	سيء
enjoy	يستمتع ب	appreciate	Detest/hate/loathe	يشمئز/يكره
face	يواجه	Confront/encounter	Withdraw/retreat	ينسحب/يتراجع
follow	يتبع	Pursue/track	avoid/neglect	يتجنب/يهمل
join	يلتحق ب/يربط	Unite/link/ attach	Detach/ separate/disjoin	يفصل
relax	يسترخى/يستريح	Calm/ease/rest	irritate/worry	سقلق/يتوتر
start	يبدا	begin	end/finish	ينهى
continue	يستمر	resume	Stop/quit/ cease	يتوقف
exciting	مثير	inspiring/thrilling	boring/dull	ممل
hard	صعب/قاس	difficult/exhausting	easy/facile	سهل
hide	يخفى	conceal	reveal/uncover	يكشف
host	مضيف	presenter	Guest/visitor	ضيف
nasty	مقرف/كريه	disgusting	Agreeable/pleasant	مقبول
negative	سلبى	bad/contradictory	Positive/affirmative	ايجابى
scared	مذعور/خائف	Frightened/fearful	Unafraid/brave/confident	غير خائف/شجاع
terrible	فظيع	horrible	Beautiful/comforting	جميل
cheat	يخدع/يغش	Trick/decieve	Assist/protect	يساعد
useful	مفيد	Helpful/beneficial	Worthless//useless	غير مفيد

Language notes

1- Lose (يخسر(ما ?/مبا??/يفقدشى)

♣ lose a match / a job / someone / keys / interest اهتمام / patience الصبر / weight /hair / blood /sight البصر / memory / time / money / his mind يفقد عقله / lose to يخسر امام

- He lost his leg in a car accident. The team played well, but lost the game.
- He kept on crying and I lost my patience. - He lost a lot of money at races

♕ **miss** (يفتقد/ (شخص) / يفوته (وسيلة مواصلات / رحلة/ مبارة) يضيع هدف/ ضربة جزاء

♣ miss a bus / a plane / a train / flight /breakfast / someone يفتقد/ شخص a chance تفوته الفرصة

-She missed her family badly . The player missed the goal

- I missed the start of the exam because my bus was late.

2-personal شخصى **personnel** هيئة العاملين بمصلحة حكومي

I don't answer questions about my personal life.
All personnel must attend the meeting.

3– affect يؤثر على = have / has a/an+ صفة + effect on---لديه تاثيرعلى

✍Smoking affects our health badly. ✍Smoking has a bad effect on our health.

4_ لاحظ استخدام فعل مفرد مع الكلمات الآتية ولكن عند الإشارة إليها بضمير نستخدم ضمير جمع (they, them, their):

♕ **Everyone / everybody / someone / somebody / no one / nobody / anyone / any body / (any / every person)**

- Everyone benefits from space technology in their everyday lives.
- Everyone has their own ideas about the best way to bring up children.
- Anybody can do it, can't they?

5-Sports

Do – play sports يمارس الرياضة

I should play (do) sports to get fit.		
sports relating to sport	متعلق بالرياضة	صفة تاتى قبل الاسم
It's the school sports day on Monday. Do you belong to a sports club?		
Sportsman	الرياضى	
He'll be remembered both as a brilliant footballer and as a true sportsman.		
sporty	صفة تأتى قبل للاسم	
We are a very sporty family.		
6-Clothe يكسو/يرتدى	Cloth قماش	Clothing الملبس Clothes ملابس

alone وحيد/بمفرده (صفة/ظرف) لاتاتى قبل اسم	-You shouldn't leave a child alone in the house.. -No one lives with him. He lives alone.
Lonely يشعر بالوحدة/ منعزل(صفة)	-After his wife's death, he felt lonely.

تعتبر هذه صفة مركبة للاسم الذى بعدها لذلك لاتاخذ s الجمع (وهى التى تكون قبل الرقم اداة نكرة او معرفة) ونضع شرطة (-)

➲ The 382-metre-long Qasr al-Nil Bridge crosses over the Nile.

➲Hany is a thirteen - year - old boy.

لاحظ عدم جمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد وبعدها اسم:

Week / second / month / year / minute / hour / day

➔I usually have *a ten-minute break* for coffee at midday.

➢a five-hour meeting ⌧a three-day trip

فى حالة وجود Time بعد الكلمات السابقة نستخدم ('s) فى حالة المفرد و (s') فى حالة الجمع

➢ in a week's time. ➢in three years' time.

8-connect يوصـل شى بسلك	contact بدون حرف جر : communicate with يتصل بـ
She connected her computer to the printer.	I contacted my brother to tell him the news
contact with= communication with (n.) اتصال بـ	**- I needed contact with the outside world.**
Keep/be in contact with يكون/يبقى عل اتصال ب	**lose contact with** يفقد التواصل مع
- connected to متصل بـ	- connected with مرتبط بـ / علي علاقة بـ
The printer is connected to the computer.	problems connected with drug abuse

9-Look for = search for يبحث عن	Detectives are still looking for the escaped prisoner.
Look up يبحث عن كلمة فى قاموس او معنى فى مرجع	If you don't know what it means, look it up in the dictionary.
Look forward to + (v ing/ n) يتطلع الى	I'm really looking forward to our vacation
Look like يشبه	What does your uncle look like?
Look out = watch out احترا	Look out! There's a car coming.
Look after = take care of يعتنى ب	Don't worry, I'll look after the kids tomorrow.

10-Paper ورق للكتابة (لايعد)	Write it down on a piece of paper.
a paper (a newspaper) صحيفة papers (newspapers) صحف	Today's paper is over on the coffee table. You'll read about it in tomorrow's papers
Papers(documents) مستندات/وثائق	I left some important papers in my briefcase

11-Bully بلطجى	We called the police to arrest the bullies
Bully (v) يبلطج/يتنمر	Older children usually bully younger or weaker ones
Bully ...into (v) يبتز/يساوم	Don't let them bully you into working on Saturdays.
Bullying (n) البلطجة	Bullying is a big problem in slums.

12-Cheat (at / in) يغش فى	He had cheated in the test by using a calculator.
Cheat يخدع/ يحتال على / يخون	He had cheated his clients by selling them worthless stocks.
Cheat (n) غشاش / نصاب	His addiction has turned him into a cheat and a liar
Cheating غش / نصب	Cheating is a crime

13-Title - عنوان (كتاب/مقال/مسرحية) ـ لقب ـ مسمى وظيفى

The title of this play is 'King Lear'. The title 'Ms' became much more popular in the 1980s.	
Address عنوان (مكان) - عنوان موقع انترنت او بريد الكترونى - خطاب/يخاطب	
What's your new address?	They have changed the address of their website.
Don't address these tourist in French. They are English	
14-Nurse ممرضة	The nurse is coming to give you an injection
Nurse يرعى مريض / يمرض ترضع/ تقوم بارضاع	After Ali's operation, Mrs Hala nursed him back to health. Mothers nurse their babies until they are two
Nursing التمريض/رعاية المرضى	I'd love to go into nursing.
Nursery حضانة حضانة (لرعاية الاطفال المولودين	My wife had to find a nursery for our little daughter He has painted murals in his children's nursery
Nursery مشتل (لزراعة النباتات والاشجار لبيعها	I went to a nursery to buy some plants for my garden.
15-Wear يرتدى (شكل الملابس كاملا على الشخص	Heba was wearing a blue silk dress.
Put on يقوم بارتداء (فى الحال تعبر عن الحدث ذاته	Put on your shoes, We are late for school.
Dress يرتدى بدون مفعول	I got up early , dressed and went to school
Dress + مفعول يلبس شخص لا يستطيع اللبس	My wife dressed our daughter , Heba
Be dressed in = wear يرتدى	He is wearing a red shirt = He is dressed in a red shirt

Reading

New in town

It's day one at a new school in a new town. You've got all the paper and pens you need. You're wearing cool new clothes. But you don't know anyone and you're not sure where to go. Starting at a new school feels so hard because
you don't have any friends there to help you. It's very easy to feel stressed, but life will get easier. Here's some advice to help you. Don't take it for granted that other students will start a conversation. Ask other people questions about themselves. Everyone likes talking about themselves. Try asking them about their favourite subjects or which sports they like and don't ask too many personal questions. You can only make friends if you spend time with them! The best way to do this is to join clubs or do team sports you like. Go online or look at the noticeboard at your school and find out what's happening. If you're par t of a team, your teammates will feel connected to you and that connection could become a friendship. While you're busy talking to other students, don't forget to study. Remember to do your homework so you don't have any problems with your teachers. Those teachers can also give you some advice on how to make friends and enjoy life in your new town. Talk to them too

To : problems@teen_magazine.com
Subject : Help! I don't have any friends at my new school.
Dear Aunt Carol,
I think it is difficult to make friends. I don't have any friends at my new school.
I am always on my own at break-time. Yesterday, I talked to a girl in my class. I asked her if she wanted to do some homework with me but she said no.
I need some advice about how to make friends.
Do you have any advice for me?

To : problems@teen_magazine.com
Subject : Help! I'm really stressed!
Dear Aunt Carol,
I always work very hard at school, but I'm really stressed about some exams I have next week. The first two exams are 3 hours long and will be verydifficult. The last exam is in a subject I'm not very good at. I've spent a lot of time in the library this week, but that hasn't helped me feel better.I need some advice about how to relax. Please.

Listening (1) :

Radio show host:	*Good evening everyone. Welcome to the show. Tonight, we're talking about bullying. Unfortunately, a lot of teenagers are bullied at school, and this can have some very negative effects on them. We're going to talk to a 15-year-old boy called Ali, who is being bullied. Ali………are you on the line?*
Ali :	Hi, Seleem. How are you?
Radio show host :	*I'm well, thank you. How are you this evening?*
Ali :	I'm OK, but last week was really hard. Two boys in my class are bullying me because I am not very good at football. I like to play chess more than football. Last week they hid my rucksack. It had all my school books in it. I hate going to school now.
Radio show host :	*Oh, no! That's terrible. Did you tell a teacher?*
Ali :	No, I didn't. I was too scared. I've just moved to this town, so I don't know the teachers very well.
Radio show host:	*Well, Ali, I really think you should talk to a teacher. Your teacher can talk to the bullies and make it clear that they shouldn't behave like this. If you do nothing, the bullying will just continue.*
Ali :	Yes, ……..you're right…There's one teacher that I get along well with. I'll talk to him.

Listening (2) :

Ola :	*So, do you think moving to a new school in another town is a good thing or a bad thing for teenagers?*
Lina :	As far as I'm concerned, It's not a good idea. If you move to a new school, you have to leave your old friends behind and it's really difficult to make new friends.
Ola :	*I'm not so sure about that. I think you can make new friends if you're nice to other people and start conversations with them. For example, I'm sure you would make lots of new friends!*
Lina :	That's true. It is possible to make new friends, but it takes time. You'll be really lonely for the first few months.
Ola :	*In my opinion, it's a good experience to have because it makes you stronger.*
Lina :	I know that it can make people stronger, but I would prefer to just stay with the people I know.

Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options given:

1.The bank gave us a lot of ………….. advice about starting our own business.
a- used b- using C- useful d -benefit e-beneficial
2.I think I wasn't right to move........ another town like Alexandria.
a. to b- into C –off d -away e-long
3.Students focusing on the teachers' notes can get high..........
a-stairs b-answers c-grades d-marks e- steps
4- He always provides us with some....... tips on how to succeed in life.
a-valueless b- valuable C-values d-precious e- valuables
5- Most children are fond of................sports nowadays.
a- making b- carrying C-doing d-playing e-moving
6.Starting at a new school.........so hard because you don't have any friends there to help you.
a- feels b- falls C- seems d- fails e-fell
7 I've got some very exciting news for you. The synonyms of the word "exciting"are…
a) thrilling b) dull c) facile d)inspiring e)unmoving
8.the antynoms of the word " relax" are……………
a) calm b) detach c) withdraw d)irritate e)worry
9.I can't see the connection between the two incidents. The synonyms of the word "connection" are.......
a) guidance b) appreciation c) relation d) disconnection e) contact
10. Passengers could face long delays. feet. The synonyms of the word "face" are...........
a) confront b) encounter c) withdraw d) irritate e) detest
11. I followed the instructions to the letter and it still went wrong.. The antonyms of the word "followed are...........
a) appreciated b) endured c) avoided d) neglected e) attached

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-Years ago, my father gave me a piece of ....that I've never forgotten.
a) advice b) connection c) noticeboard d) article
2. After a long.......with his wife, Ali decided to move to a new flat
a) debate b) fight c) discussion d) dispute
3. Smoking.........our health badly. It causes serious diseases.
a) effects b) affects c) defects d) conflicts
4. My wife and I like to spend time ………… together away from the kids..
a) alone b) lonely c) loneliness d) lone
5. The championship matches will be in........time.
a) a two week b) two week c) two week's d) two weeks'
6- The coach put the list of players up on the.......................before the match.
a) lecture b) advice c) blackboard d) noticeboard
7-I never work at the weekends. I just took it for...................
a) greeted b) granted c) graded d) grunted
.8- Students need to realize that there is a …………. between education and their future
a) communication b) contact c) connection d) collection
9-He.................. his doctor's advice and went on a diet to lose weight.
a) followed b) gave c) provided d) neglected
10-Rana has been under a lot of ....lately because of her difficult exams.
a) press b) compress c) stress d) mattress
11-Will you just sit down and..................... for five minutes?
a) feel b) relax c) forget d) join
12-To keep fit, I think you should ....a gym class.
a) go b) attach c) join d) connect
13-My....................position when I play football is a goalkeeper.

a) favourite b) cool c) stressed d) distant

14-I had no close...................with other boys at school.
a) articles b) conversations c) advice d)friendships

15-I will....................you my advice in twenty-four hours.
a) make b) give c) do d)spend

16-There are three more.....................before the concert. We want to do well in it.
a) articles b) magazines c) practices d) information

17-It was obvious that she had............her homework and thoroughly prepared for her interview
a) done b) made c) given d) taken

18-He was .... of the team that won the gold medal in the Olympics.
a) port b) apart c) part d) party

19-Marwan always finds it easy to ....friends at school.
a) give b) take c) do d) make

20-This TV set should be ....to the power supply.
a) contacted b) connected c) related d) communicated

21-My daughter is revising..................... her history exam.
a) for b) in c) at d) with

22-We look .... our neighbours' cat while they're away.
a) at b) for c) after d) like

23-Do you think I can................... these shoes with this dress?
a) wear b) put off c) dress d) swear

24-Sit back and relax, and enjoy the music. The antonym of the word "relax" is ....
a) calm b) worry c) detach d) withdraw

25-I'm sorry but my diary is .... I don't let anyone else read it.
a) personnel b) personality c) personal d) person

26-All through the afternoon, they sat and talked....................... their trip.
a) for b)from c) to d) about

27-We will move .... our new house next year.
a) for b) to c) from d) in

28-A group of girls would .... the younger kids, and force them to give them money.
a) cheat b) police c) bully d) nurse

29-My daughter....................in the test by using a calculator.
a) behaved b) bullied c) continued d) cheated

30-............is the best profession in the world, so she hopes to join it.
a) Nursing b) Bullying c) Cheating d) Copying

31-A...........is a discussion of a particular subject in which people express different opinions.
a) chat b) debate c) gossip d) conversation

32-My mother thanked the.....................for their hospitality.
a) hosts b) guests c) visitors d) bankers

33-He was accused of trying to......................evidence from the police.
a) appear b) hide e) remain d) ride

34-The books are..................alphabetically, according to the name of the author.
a) lasted b) enlisted c) enrolled d) listed

35-I watched a good match between Al-Ahly and Zamalek. It was a really................. match.
a) pioneering b) unimportant c) exciting d) valueless

36-My friend lives...................after his parents died last year.
a) alone b) lonely c) lone d) looming

37- Carrying a................. over your shoulder for a long time is likely to harm you.
a) file b) wallet c) purse d) rucksack

38- If you don't know what the word means, look it .... in a dictionary.
a) at b) for c) up d) forward

39-2000 people joined the library last year. The synonym of the word "joined" is ....
a) detach b) confront c) unite d) detest

40- I'll just go .... and look up his address. It is very urgent.
a) outline b) baseline c) offline d) online
41- Aya is busy............... for her exams. She is a clever student.
a) studying b) study c) to study d) studied
42- To find .... more information about our company, visit our website.
a) in b) off c) out d) after
43-We want our students to become .... and responsible members of society.
a) harmful b) useful c) useless d) used
44-The government .... the difficult task of rebuilding the country's economy.
a) faces b) enjoys c) feels d) wears
45-You'll read about this problem in tomorrow's ....
a) paper b) a paper c) papers d) peppers
46-There is a ....between those in favour of the government and those who are against.
a) fight b) quarrel c) discussion d) debate
47-Please, do not hesitate t5-When I feel .... , I try to relax in an open area.
a) happy b) glad c) pleased d) stressed
48-I asked for.................. two weeks to finish the work.
a) favourite b) cool c) personal d) extra
49-If Ramy can't attend the meeting, I could go..................... of him.
a) well b) away c) instead d) outside
50-The tourists sat by the pool and......................the sun.
a) lost b) hid c) appeared d) faced
51 If you can leave a question in an exam, this question is..........
a. social b. advisory c. optional d. compulsory
52. You can find information about the school library on the school.....................
a. communication b. connection c. noticeboard d. forecast
53. It is important to respect the......of opinions and ideas, even if they are different from yours.
a. leader b. friendship c. diversity d. punctuation
54. The countryside is mainly.........by farmers and their families .
a. populated b population c. polluted d. pollution
55. It is................for children to play in the street. This is always rejected.
a. inadvisable b. advisable c. necessary d. essential
56.........isn't allowed at this school as using muscles or power to hurt others is prohibited.
a. Polling b. Bullying c. Pulling d. Bull
57. It's taken for granted means........................
a. unfortunately b. undoubtedly c. unwillingly d. unsafely
58. Doctors think that there is a.......between smoking and cancer.
a. ecosystem b. communication c. conservation d. connection
59. The forces were brought in to.........the city centre.
a. managed b. politics c. police d face
60.Students who........in this exam will be exclude severe punishment.
a. achieve b. sheet c. cheat d.succeed
61 Our company has a..........It is a very ambitious one.
a) three-year business plan b) three-year business plans
c) three-year s business plan d) three-years' business plan
62. I don't use a computer for writing. I write with a pencil and…………
a) papers b) the paper c) a paper d) paper
63 Please, do not hesitate to…………..me if you want anything.
a) communicate b) connect c) collect d) contact
64.My daughter..........in the test by using a calculator.
a) behaved b) bullied c) continued d) cheated
65.We want our students to become.........and responsible members of society.

a) harmful b) useful c) useless d) used

66. The government..........the difficult task of rebuilding the country's economy.
a) faces b) enjoys c) feels d) wears

67. Don't look at my answer sheet. That's........
a) cheating b) cheat c) cheated d) cheater

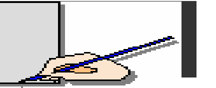
68.I liked him because he.......bravely in a very difficult situation.
a) continued b) behaved c) added d) copied

69. If you want the job, you'll have to......for it.
a) suffer b) go c) continue d) fight

70.Doctors have to inform patients of the.......side effects of the drug.
a) positive b) nice c) negative d) superior

Grammar

Countable And Uncountable Nouns



1.أسماء معدودة Countable nouns

وهي الأسماء التي تجمع وتعد ويكتب قبلها في حالة المفرد a – an – one أو the إذا ذكرت في جملة ثانية هي الأسماء التي يمكن أن نضع لها s في آخرها في حالة الجمع , قد يكون للاسم معدود جمع شاذ

1-جمع عادى - a car→ cars - a watch →watches - an apple→ apples - a baby → babies – a wife →wives

2- جمع شاذ يحفظ مثل :

(Child طفل children أطفال - phenomenon ظاهرة phenomena ظواهر - man رجل men رجال – woman امرأة women نساء – Ox ثور oxen ثيران – tooth سِنّة teeth أسنان – foot قدم feet أقدام – goose إوزة geese إوز – Deer غزالة deer غزلان sheep خروف sheep خرفان – means وسيلة means وسائل – Oasis واحة oases واحات - fish سمكة fish أسماك – basis قاعدة bases قواعد – medium وسيلة media وسائل- species فصيلة species فصائل)

2ـ أما الأسماء التي لا تعد Uncountable Nouns فهي الأسماء التي لا يمكن أن نضع لها s أو a أو an في حالات الجمع أو المفرد. ولا يمكننا وضع one أو two قبلها ومنها الاتى :

Liquids السوائل	water – coffee – oil - milk – soup – blood- petrol
Materials المواد الخام	Iron – wood – plastic – copper – gold – lead – sand – sliver - paper
Phenomena الظواهر	Tide – lightning – thunder – eclipse- heat- rain – snow- ice
Subjects المواد الدراسية	Maths – science – physics – Algebra- chemistry – history - geography
Activities الأنشطة	Reading – cycling – writing – shopping-painting – fishing- swimming
Abstract nouns الأسماء المجردة	Progress – hope – behaviour – beauty – freedom – luck – patience – honesty – tolerance – peace - hatred كراهية - courage شجاعة

Sports الرياضة	Football – tennis – volleyball - basketball – ping pong - baseball
Languages اللغات	English – Arabic – French – Italian – Spanish - German
food الطعام	Rice – macaroni – jam – butter زبدة - yogurt زبادي - flour دقيق - sugar – meat – bread
Other nouns أسماء أخرى	Furniture الأثاث - grass العشب - luggage – baggage الأمتعة - jewellery – money – electricity – work – news – information – laughter الضحك – rubbish – hair- traffic – clothing الملبس – advice – money -experience- equipment

* بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة a/an إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة

Ex : We had a nice breakfast. – I spent a nice time on the beach.

بعض الأسماء يمكن أن تعد أو لا تعد حسب المعنى مثل

Countable معدود	uncountable غير معدود
a glass كوب زجاج Please, give me a glass of water .	glass زجاج This window is made of glass .
a paper جريدة I'm going to buy a paper.(= a newspaper)	paper ورق Paper is made of wood
a time مرة واحدة He went to London three times	time وقت Don't hurry. There's plenty of time
a cold نزلة برد I've got a bad cold.	cold البرد The cold is unbearable this winter.
a chicken دجاجة I saw lots of chickens on grandfather's farm	chicken لحم دجاج Do you like chicken?
a light لمبة There are four lights in our classroom.	light الضوء The sun gives us light and heat.
a hair شعرة There are four hairs on your jacket.	hair شعر Her hair is long.
an iron مكواة I bought an iron yesterday.	iron حديد - Hospital beds are made of iron.
a coffee فنجان قهوة Could I have two coffees? (cups of coffee)	coffee قهوة Much coffee is harmful to your health
an orange برتقالة There are two oranges on the table.	orange برتقالي (لون) I don't like orange. I prefer red

A School المدرسة (مبنى)	School الدراسة/ التعليم المدرسي
They're building a new school in the village.	She drives the kids to school every morning
A university الجامعة(مبنى)	university التعليم الجامعي
The government will build a new university next year	after finishing university, she traveled abroad

a lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little - little

a lot of

- لاحظ إن A lot of / lots of , plenty of تستخدم في الإثبات مع الكلمات التي تعد و الكلمات التي لا تعد

- Ali has got a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books.
– We ate a lot / lots /plenty of cheese.

Many

: تأتى قبل اسم يعد في النفي و الاستفهام

- I haven't got many friends.. - Do you have many friends?

ملحوظة يمكن إن تأتى (many) فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so – as – too - a good - a great) many

- There are too many people in the bus. – He has a great many suits.

Much

: تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام

- Did you eat much cheese? – We didn't eat much cheese

ملحوظة يمكن ان تأتى (much) فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so - very - as - too) much

- I miss you so much . – There is too much water in the bottle.

a few

:تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة.

- I have a few pounds so I can buy a shirt

few

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة:

I have few pounds so I can't buy a shirt

a little

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have a little sugar but it is enough to make a cup of tea.

little

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have little sugar so I can't make a cup of tea.

some

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب.

- My mother knows some good stories. (اسم يعد)
- I drank some water. (اسم لا يعد)
- Would you like some tea? (عرض)
- Can I have some of these apples? (طلب)

any

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية.

- I don't want any stamps. (اسم يعد)
- I didn't drink any milk. (اسم لا يعد)

تستخدم لنفى *some* مع نفى الفعل.

- I bought some books. - I didn't buy any books.
- She has some money. - She doesn't have any money.

تأتى مع الكلمات الدالة على النفى مثل :

hardly – never – without – refuse – too …….. to

- He never had any luck. - We hardly had any money.

تستخدم مع *If* الدالة والمعبرة عن الشك .

- If anyone has any questions, I'll be pleased to answer them.

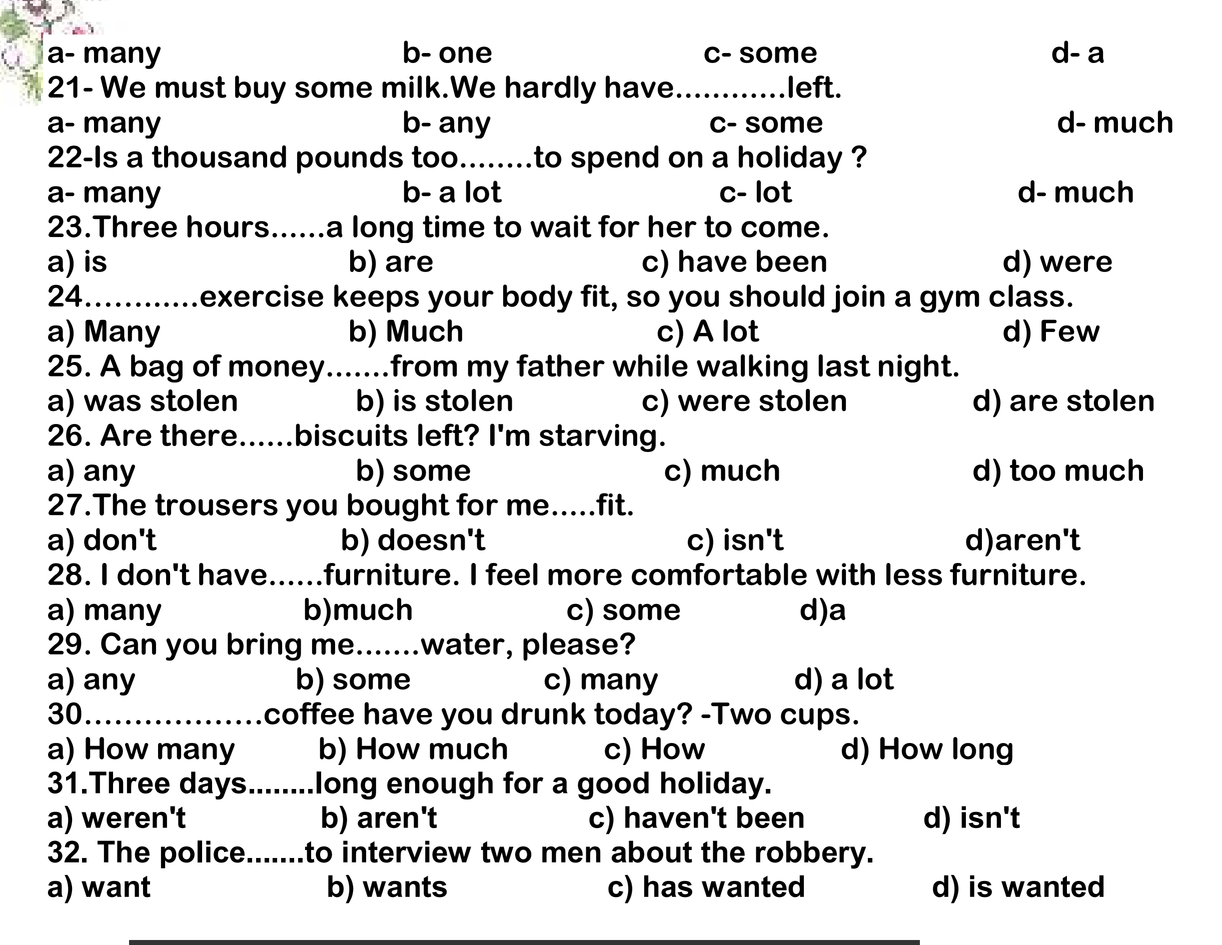
يمكن استخدام ادوات التجزئة مع الكلمات اللتى لأتعد وفى حالة الجمع تجمع أداة التجزئة مثل:

A piece of jewellery	قطعة مجوهرات	Apiece of furniture	قطعة اثاث
A piece/bit of advice	نصيحة	A bottle of milk	زجاجة لبن
Apiece of information	معلومة	A bag of flour	كيس دقيق
A loaf of bread	رغيف خبز	A tube of toothpaste	أنبوبة معجون أسنان
A jar of jam/honey	برطمان مربى / عسل	A glass of lemonade	كوب من الليمون
A sheet of paper	فرخ ورق	a slice of meat	شريحة لحم
A bar of chocolate	قالب شوكولاتة	A drop of water	قطرة ماء
A cup of coffee/tea	فنجان قهوة /شاى	A bowl of soup	سلطانية شوربة

Ex - four sheets of paper - five pairs of shoes – six jars of jam – two loaves of bread - two slices of meat – six bars of chocolate – five cups of coffee……….

Exercises

1- Maths…………..my favourite subject when I was in school.
a- was b- were c- is d- are
2- There is plenty of meat, but there is not………………bread.
a- Plenty b- many c- much d- a lot
3- Six people………………injured in a bus accident yesterday.
a- are b- was c- were d- is
4- How………………butter should you use?
a-many b- few c- much d- little
5-I take a…………..of honey every morning.
a- jar b- tube c- glass d- spoonful
6- He hasn't got…………..furniture in his house.
a- a lot of b- some c- any d-many
7- There are………………books on the shelf. They are not enough.
a- many b- few c- a lot of d- any
8- My brother has………………experience, so he didn't get the job.
a- a little b- a few c- little d- few
9- Are there………………biscuits left?
a- some b- a c- any d- an
10- He hasn't got………………luggage.
a- some b- much c- many d- a lot
11- After finishing………………, he went to Oxford University.
a- school b-a school c- schools d- the school
12- Do you have…………sugar in our tea?
a- a lot b- much c- few d- many
13- Please can you go to the shops and buy a …………….of honey.
a piece b cup c -jar d plate
14- Can you pass me the………….. of cake.
a piece b cup c -jar d bottle
15-He looks different because he has had his …………… cut
a-hairs b- some hair c- a hair d- hair
16-I'd like two cups of …………………………, please.
a- coffees b- a coffee c- coffee d- much coffee
17-The air in the mountains …………………… always so fresh.
a- are b- be c- were d- is
18-Would you like ………………sugar with your coffee?
a- many b- any c- some d- a lot
19-I want to write a letter. Can I borrow ……………. paper, please?
a- many b- any c- some d- a
20- During the night , I prefer listening to……….music.



a- many b- one c- some d- a

21- We must buy some milk.We hardly have............left.

a- many b- any c- some d- much

22-Is a thousand pounds too........to spend on a holiday ?

a- many b- a lot c- lot d- much

23.Three hours......a long time to wait for her to come.

a) is b) are c) have been d) were

24............exercise keeps your body fit, so you should join a gym class.

a) Many b) Much c) A lot d) Few

25. A bag of money.......from my father while walking last night.

a) was stolen b) is stolen c) were stolen d) are stolen

26. Are there......biscuits left? I'm starving.

a) any b) some c) much d) too much

27.The trousers you bought for me.....fit.

a) don't b) doesn't c) isn't d)aren't

28. I don't have......furniture. I feel more comfortable with less furniture.

a) many b)much c) some d)a

29. Can you bring me.......water, please?

a) any b) some c) many d) a lot

30..................coffee have you drunk today? -Two cups.

a) How many b) How much c) How d) How long

31.Three days........long enough for a good holiday.

a) weren't b) aren't c) haven't been d) isn't

32. The police.......to interview two men about the robbery.

a) want b) wants c) has wanted d) is wanted

indefinite article(a / an) :



هام جدا عند استخدام a/an يتم التركيز على الصوت وليس الحرف

نضع " a " قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ينطق ساكن

a pen – a car – a book - a woman – a farm ....etc.

نضع " an " قبل الاسم المفرد البادئ بحرف ينطق متحرك (a, e, I, o, u)

an elephant – an apple – an orange – an umbrella – an item - an uncle

ملاحظات

نضع " a " قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف (e) او (u) ولكنه ينطق (y) اى (يو) .

a university – a European country – a uniform – a useful thing - a unit
a unicorn – a universe – a union – a UK passport – a US citizen
a unique address

نضع " a " قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف (o) ولكنه ينطق (w) اى (وا) .

a one-way road – a one eyed man

نضع " an " قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن ولا ينطق مثل حرف (H) ويلفظ صوت متحرك

an hour – an honest man – an heir وريث

نضع " an " قبل مختصرات وكلمات تبدأ بحرف ساكن ولكن الحرف يلفظ كصوت علة مثل :

an MP عضو برلمان – **an FM radio station** – **an x-ray** – **an Mp3**
an MRI – **an FBI agent** **an SMS** **an /s/ sound**

The use of indefinite articles

تستخدم a / an

1. عندما يذكر الاسم لأول مرة

➔ *We have a house with a garden.*
➔ *I've got a new camera. Have you ever had an operation?*

2. لنشير إلى واحد من عدد/مجموعة

✈ **We have got a car . / he's a player in our football team**

3. لنشير إلى وظائف الأشخاص

➲ ***He is a teacher / My uncle is an engineer.***

4. تستخدم a/an في الجمل الدالة على التعجب قبل الاسم المفرد:

★ ***What a clever student!/ ☑ what an exciting film !.***

5. تستخدم a/an مع التعبيرات الدالة على العدد والثمن والسرعة وأدوات التجزئة والكميات :

A dozen /a couple/ a pair /a thousand/ a hundred/a cup/ an hour /a lot
(A pair of shoes/ a couple of minutes/80 kilometers an hour)

6. قبل أسماء بعض الأمراض الشائعة: (*a cold /a headache / a toothache/ a stomachache*)

7. قبل الجنسيات والصفات المتبوعة باسم مفرد :

➔ He is an English boy. ⌧ I read an exciting story

وبالطبع لا نستخدم a / an قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التي لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية.

Fish is my favourite food. I'm wearing black shoes.

The definite article " the ":

نستخدم أداة التعريف " the " في الحالات الآتية :

1. قبل الاسم الذى تكرر في الجملة الثانية وتم ذكره في الجملة الاولى (نكرة أصبح معرفة)

► **I have got a house with a garden. The house is small, but the garden is huge.**

2. مع الأسماء الفريدة في الكون ..

The sun – the moon – the universe – the world – the horizon -the earth- the country- the town – the sea- the sky- the pyramids –the high dam – the state

► **Cairo is the capital of Egypt . - The sun rises in the east.**

ولكن مع كلمة *space* لا نستخدم *the* عندما نقصد الفضاء الخارجي لاحظ الاتى:

➔ *There are millions of stars in space. - I tried to park my car, but the space was too small.*

3. قبل الاختراعات والاكتشافات

(the telephone – the computer – the television – the plane- the radio.....)

➢ ***The plane has made travel very fast. ⇦The computer is a wonderful invention***

4. قبل اسم الحيوان المفرد لنشير إلى النوع كله (ويأتي بعده الفعل في صيغة المفرد)

★ ***The camel bears thirst . (All camels bear thirst)***
➢ ***The giraffe has a long neck . (All giraffes have long necks)***

5. قبل صفات المقارنة القصوى (التفضيل)

- The computer is the most important modern invention .
- Ali is the tallest boy in the class .

6. قبل جزئى المقارنة ← كلما .... كلما

- The more you work, the more you earn .

7.قبل الصفة لنشير إلى الكل أو الجمع (ويأتي بعدها فعل في صيغة الجمع)

➔The poor = poor people the rich = rich people

➢(The blind, the young, the old, the dead, the living, the innocent, the brave)

➔ The rich should help the poor = Rich people should help poor people.

8.قبل الآلات الموسيقية بعد (play – listen to – learn – teach) ونضع a لو كانت الالة غير محددة

✱Play (the piano, the violin, the drum, the guitar, the lute, the harp…….)

➚He likes to play the guitar every day. →Heba wants to buy a piano

9.قبل أجزاء اليوم العبارات التي تشير للزمن والاتجاه وأجزاء الجسم

in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening, the present – the past – the back – the front – the body – the brain- the head………

10.قبل أسماء الفنادق والمسارح والنوادي والمطاعم ودور السينما أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والألقاب والمناخ:

the cinema - the internet - the office, the radio , the theatre , the army , the post office
the government – the police –the United Nations – the climate – the weather – the press …

11.تستخدم the قبل أسماء الأماكن التالية إذا استخدمت لغير غرضها الأساسي (للزيارة مثلا)

(School – university – hospital –prison – mosque – church – market)

- My father went to the school to meet the headmaster yesterday. (As a visitor)
- My father went to school yesterday. (As a teacher)

12.قبل أسماء البحار والمحيطات والأنهار والقنوات.

The Mediterranean sea - The Red sea – the pacific ocean – the River Nile – the Suez Canal
The Atlantic ocean – the Amazon - The Panama Canal -The Indian ocean

13.قبل أسماء سلاسل الجبال ومجموعات البحيرات ومجموعات الجزر والصحارى والواحات

The Alps جبال الالب - The Himalayas جبال الهمالايا - The Andes جبال الانديز - The Great lakes
The Caribbean islands جزر الكاريبي - the Bahamas جزر البهاما - the West Indies جزر الهند الغربية
the Sahara desert الصحراء الكبرى - The western/eastern desert – the siwa oasis

14.قبل أسماء البلاد التي بها الممالك والجمهوريات والإمارات والولايات المركبة والتي تحتوى هذه الكلمات:

(Kingdom مملكة /States ولاية / republic جمهورية / Union اتحاد /emirate إمارة / united متحدة)

- The United States of America \The USA. الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية
- The united kingdom / the UK المملكة المتحدة
- The Arab Republic of Egypt. \ The A.R.E
- The United Arab Emirates \ The U. A. E الإمارات لمتحدة
- the European union/ the E U الاتحاد الاوروبى
- The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. /the K.S.A المملكة العربية السعودية

15.نستخدم the قبل الجهات الأصلية

The north of – The south of – The east of – The west of

16.وتستخدم the مع أرقام الترتيب الأتية:

The only…..the last, the first, the second, the third, the fourth…..etc.

Ex: Asmaa was the only girl who attended the lesson.

17.قبل اسماء الصحف والكتب المقدسة:

The times صحيفة التايمز/The holy Quran/ the bible الكتاب المقدس

18.مع الالقاب التى لم يذكر معها اسم:

The queen / the prince/the king/the president/the professor

19.مع الكلمات التى تدل على العائلة والجنسية:

The French / the English/ the British / the smiths

20.مع الأسماء المعرفة بالإضافة (تخصيص الاسم او اسم مسبوق بجملة وصل):

(The child that I met – the girl in white dress – the dinner which I made)

-*The fish* which we had for dinner last night was delicious.
-I'm wearing the black shoes I bought yesterday.

21. قبل الكلمة التي يأتي بعدها of:
➔ I like the weather of Alexandria.

ولا تستخدم the فى الحالات الآتية :-

1. مع الأسماء التى تعد فى حالة الجمع بوجه عام

Ex: Flowers have nice smell . (All kinds of flowers)
the flowers in my garden are beautiful. ولكن عند التخصيص

2. لا نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا برامج التليفزيون

Ex: I watched a movie on television . - I usually watch TV in the evening.

ولكن نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا جهاز التليفزيون

Ex: He put the glass on the television . - Can you turn off the television, please?

3. قبل الأسماء التالية إذا استخدمت فى غرضها الأساسي (الذى أنشئت لأجله)

School – university – hospital – bed – prison – mosque – church – market
Ex: He went to hospital because he had eaten bad food .

4. قبل أسم البحيرة المفردة أو الجبل المفرد او الجزر المفردة.

Malta island Lake Nasser Mount Everest Mount Sinai. جبل سيناء

5. قبل الصفات المشتقة من الجهات

western – eastern – southern – northern
Ex: I visited southern America .

6. قبل الوجبات والمواد الدراسية واللغات

dinner – lunch – breakfast – Supper - English – chemistry – French
ولكن نقول The English class lasts an hour.

7. قبل الشهور وفصول السنة وأيام الأسبوع

winter – spring – autumn – summer – January-Saturday- Monday

8. قبل الأسماء المعنوية والرياضيات والانشطة

Democracy –beauty –happiness – love- peace – swimming – reading-football –tennis – running - camping - work

9. قبل الأسماء المتبوعة بعلم:

(Queen Elizabeth- professor magdy yacoub - king Lear)

10. قبل أسماء المدن والدول والقارات والعواصم:

Cairo – Africa- Tokyo – America – Europe –France
ولكن نقول **(the Sudan - the Netherlands - the Congo- the Yemen)**

11. الأسماء التي لأتعد (الأطعمة والسوائل والمواد الخام والظواهر الطبيعة وأسماء أخرى .....الخ

- sugar – meat – bread Flour دقيق - Water - oil – tea - Iron – wood – plastic-copper - silver
Furniture الأثاث - grass العشب - luggage – baggage الأمتعة - jewellery – money – electricity – work – news – information – laughter – rubbish – hair- traffic - clothing – sand – rain – ice – money

12. قبل كلمة (bed- work – home) خاصة مع افعال (return –go- come –arrive):

He returned home late last night. / when did you arrive at work?

Exercises

1- Mahmoud went to a school in Cairo................ school was very big .
a- a b an c the d no article
2- This is .... first time that the tourists have seen the Pyramids.
a- a b an c the d no article
3- You must never look at.......... sun.
a- a b an c the d no article

4- Nothing is more important than...........freedom.
a- a b an c the d no article
5- In today's programme, we hear about ………………brave man.
a- a b an c the d no article
6-Today, he is one of ………. best wheelchair tennis players in Egypt
a- a b an c the d no article
7-He decided that he wanted to be ………….. P.E. teacher.
a- a b an c the d no article
8-She wants to have a holiday next to………………….. sea.
a- a b an c the d no article
9- Do you like playing ………… computer games?
a- a b an c the d no article
10- My uncle has a house that is near……….. Nile.
a- a b an c the d no article
11- Mona's favourite place is…………. Egyptian Museum.
a- a b an c the d no article
12- Scientists have found a new animal that lives in ……………… Brazil.
a- a b an c the d no article
13-they all went to…………lunch organized by their uncle
a- a b an c the d no article
14-He goes to---------------------bed to sleep.
a- a b an c the d no article
15- What.........exciting film we have watched!.
a- a b an c the d no article
16-I met ahmed whose………..car is very expensive.
a- a b an c the d no article
.17- There are millions of stars in………………………..space
a- a b an c the d no article
18-my father went to ……….school to meet my teachers.
a- a b an c the d no article
19- the rich should help……….poor.
a- a b an c the d no article
19-Suddenly, it fell off the 6th of October Bridge and crashed to ……….ground.
a- a b an c the d no article
20. We were having .... picnic by the Nile.
a- a b an c the d no article
21-have you ever been to………lake Nasser?
a- a b an c the d no article
.22- Carpenters use........glass and wood to make windows
a- a b an c the d no article
23-You should be very careful when you drive…………car
a- a b an c the d no article
24-They don't need…………advice from you.
a- a b an c the d no article
25-My sister goes to school on………………..bus.
a- my b an c the d no article
26-I spent the holiday in ....country
a- a b an c the d no article
27-Hard work always leads to................success.
a- a b an c the d no article
28-France is.............European country on the Mediterranean sea.
a- a b an c the d no article
29-.................physics is difficult but interesting subject.

a- a b an c the d no article
30-I usually like watching............TV in my spare time.
a- a b an c the d no article
31-My friend is interested in visiting.............United kingdom.
a- a b an c the d no article
32-................Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
a- a b an c the d no article
33-.............teachers at my school work very hard.
a- a b an c the d no article
34-My brother plays ....violin very well.
a- a b an c the d no article
35- I think .... exams we have next week will be very difficult.
a- a b an c the d no article
36- I need .... book from the library, but someone else has borrowed it.
a- a b an c the d no article
37 ....exams are always very stressful for me new friends.
a- a b an c the d no article
38 I need ....advice about how to make new friends.
a- a b an c the d some
39 I finished .... homework before I went out
a- a b an c the d no article
40 .... school holidays are starting soon.
a- a b an c the d no article
41 I made .... new friend recently.
a- a b an c the d no article
42 At night, we can see the moon in ....sky
a- a b an c the d no article
43.We all know that...........brain can't be transplanted.
a- a b an c the d no article
44.I dream of visiting.........Alps one day.
a- a b an c the d no article
45.The journey by train takes........hour.
a- a b an c the d no article
.46.The more efforts you make.-------------better results you get
a- a b an c the d no article
47.The government in Egypt should care for……....education
a- a b an c the d no article
48.......union is very important to face our enemies
a- a b an c the d no article
49- There is..................MP3 player on the table?
a- a b an c the d no article
50.She is going to select ………… furniture that she needs
a- a b an c the d no article
51…………….. wolf **is not really a dangerous animal.**
a- A b An c The d no article

2- Translate into Arabic

1-In recent years, the Egyptians are keen on restoring their glories to keep pace with progress in the developed countries.

....

....

2-Tolerance creates an atmosphere of love and unity among individuals of the same country.

....

....

3-We must unite and stand as one man behind our beloved president who works in silence for the sake of the prosperity of Egypt.

....

....

4-Only the individual himself can develop his potentials. But, like any other living being, he needs an atmosphere of warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.

....

....

5-A lot of people protest against globalization as they think it only serves the sake of the rich countries, not the poor ones

....

....

Translate the following into English.

1ـ لا ينبغى ان نحكم على الناس قبل ان نمتلك معلومات كافية عنهم حتى نكون عادلين فى حكمنا

....

....

2ـان القراءة للجميع هو مشروع ثقافي عظيم يهدف الي نشر عادة القراءة بين الناس من مختلف الأعمار

....

....

3ـ إن ثروة مصر الحقيقية تكمن في مواردها البشرية و إبداع شبابها و تميزه في كافة المجالات

....

....

4ـ ان موقع مصر الجغرافي المتميز وكذلك آثارها القديمة الرائعة قد جعلها من أهم الدول السياحية في العالم

....

....

5العالم أنحاء جميع في المثقفين معظم لدى للمعرفة المفضل المصدر هو الكتاب سيظل

....

....

6ـ يجب علينا تقليل كمية التلوث البيئي لأنه يمثل خطرا كبيرا على حياة البشر والنباتات والحيوانات

....

....

Mini Test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A good woman..........my mother when she was in hospital.
a) nurse b) nursed c) nursing d) nursery
2. She chose……………....as a profession because she wanted to help patients.
a) nurse b) nursed c) nursing d) nursery
3.Don't look at the book during the exam. That's.......It isn't an open book exam.
a) cheat b) cheats c) cheated d) cheating
4. My friend is looking at the book during the exam. He is a......It isn't an open book exam.
a) cheat b) cheats c) cheated d) cheating
5. My father made.........of the things he had to buy.
a) list b) listed c) listing d) a list
6.The teacher gave us.........homework yesterday.
a) a few b) some c) any d) many
7. He is honest . ...of what he says is true.
a) Many b) Any c) Few d) Much
8.The trainer gave me.........useful advice on how to keep fit.
a) an b) many c) some d) a few
9. Don't worry the room is........to take two beds.
a) enough large b) too large c) large enough d)too enough
10..........dinner we had together was delicious.
a) The b) A c) No article d) An

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is a disturbing fact that many different wild animals throughout the world are in danger. The reasons for this are many and varied, but we must blame pollution, pesticides, the disturbance of the animal's natural environment and man's greed. Industry has grown enormously, and it has become common practice for factories to dispose of waste matter in streams, canals and rivers, causing great loss of river life. Modern agricultural methods include using pesticides, which effectively control insects classified as pests, but which also destroy <u>many</u> that are not. An increase in population has meant more buildings, more vehicles, more pollution ... and with it the destruction of much of the countryside that provides shelter for wild animals. To satisfy man's selfish desires, the polar bear in North America is under threat because it is hunted by sportsmen; whales are killed worldwide for the oil and food they yield. These are only a few of the species under threat. But the problem is receiving worldwide recognition, and some action is being taken. For example, pollution in the River Thames has been greatly reduced; trading in some furs has been forbidden; and organisations like "Friends of the Earth" do valuable work in this deserving cause.

1.The underlined word "many" refers to ....
a) pesticides b) pests only c) agricultural methods d) insects other than pests
2.In the passage, the word .... means "to produce".
a) dispose b) blame c) classify d) yield
3. .... is the best title for the passage.
a) Natural life in danger b) Polar bears in danger c) Whale oil d) Fresh water pollution
4.Why are many whales hunted all over the world?
a) For their skin. b) For the fat they produce.
c) For the oil and food. d) For their feathers.
5.Why is the polar bear in North America under threat?
a) Because of pollution. b) Because sportsmen hunt it.
c) Because of the waste matters in rivers. d) Because of insects and pests.
6.Many different wild animals are in danger because of ....
a) man's greed b) pollution c) pesticides d) all are possible





Test on unit 4

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. The antonyms of the word " hide " are..........

a) conceal b) appear c) resume d) reveal e)expose

2..The synonyms of the word "nasty" are……..

a) thrilling b) agreeble c) disgusting d) exhuasting e) unpleasant

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.I admire my brother's..............of English vocabulary.
a) pronoun b) pronounce c) pronounces d) pronunciation

2. My friend becomes nervous when he..........a difficult situation.
a) welcomes b) faces c) stresses d) drops

3.A good woman...........my mother when she was in hospital.
a) nurse b) nursed c) nursing d) nursery

4. My friend is looking at the book during the exam. He is a......It isn't an open book exam.
a) cheat b) cheats c) cheated d) cheating

5. We all want to buy some high-quality goods this factory……………
a) produce b) producer c) produces d) products

6. As far as I'm............doing sport is useful for our health.
a) interesting b) enthusiast c) opinion d) concerned

7.High prices is a serious…………..the government tries to solve.
a) crises b) problem c) solution d) advice

8. Stating the name of your mother is.....You don't have to write it.
a)compulsory b)needful c)optional d)amust

9. I asked my mother.......another piece of cake.
a) for b)to c)In d)with

10. A/An.........is a large board fixed to a wall where people can put notes and message for other people to read.
a) noticeboard b)blog c) email d) rucksack

11.My father always tells me…………...valuable advice.
a) a b)an c) the d) no article

12. During science lessons at our school, we learn …………..information.
a) many b) much c)an d) a

13. Statistics........progress in our economy.
a) shows b)show c) were showing d) have showed

14.England and France are…………European countries.
a) a b)an c) the d) no article

3.Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People of long ago used to live in groups in caves or in jungles. They wandered from place to place hunting animals and looking for food like nuts, roots, wild fruits and berries. Then later people began to settle along or near rivers because they were sources of water, food, trade and transport. They used the river water for drinking, cooking and washing. Their animals also drank from these rivers. The rivers were full of fish. Rivers also made good farmland for these early river settlers. During the yearly flood, rivers carried along with them river mud which was very fertile. This fertile soil was left behind after each flood. Thus, river banks or valleys were suitable places for farming. The people started to cultivate their own crops.

Besides the fertile soil, rivers were also used as a form of highway. Men began to use rafts and boats as a form of water transport to carry their extra food. They sailed to another part of the river to trade with the other settlers. So they became farmers as well as traders. When they began to travel up and down the rivers, they learned about the customs and beliefs of the other settlers.

As trade and transportation grew, the population also grew. These river settlements grew into cities, and these cities became centres of great civilisations like those found in early Egypt, India and China. These civilisations had powerful governments with many laws and government workers

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.All the statements are true EXCEPT "..................".
a) As trade and transportation grew, the population of river settlements also grew.
b) As the river settlements grew, they became cities and centres of civilisation.
c) Egypt, India and China were at one time centres of great civilisation.
d) Egypt, India and China were the only important and powerful countries in the world to have rivers.

2.The word cultivate can best be replaced with ....
a) grow b) obtain c) look for d) buy

3.The BEST title for this passage would be "..................".
a) The river water b) The river cities
c) Rivers and the beginning of civilisation
d) Rivers and the customs and beliefs of the settlers

4.Rafts and boats helped the people living near the rivers to be ....
a) farmers and traders b) farmers c) travellers d) sailors

5.The people of long ago used the river water for ....
a) drinking b) cooking c) washing d) all of these

6.The early settlers use the river banks for farming because the soil was ....
a) fertile b) soft c) sandy d) muddy

7.Rafts and boats helped people to ....
a) learn about exporting goods to other countries
b) learn about the customs and beliefs of the other settlers
c) learn about transportation
d) learn about seas and rivers around the world

8.The land isn't as fertile as in the past because ....
a) it isn't used by farmers
b) modern technology has replaced traditional farming
c) there is no more flood d) there is no water in seas and rivers

3. Translate the following into Arabic.

All trials to devastate the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity which stands as a great obstacle in front of anyone who tries to manipulate with the stability

....

....

4. Translate the following into English.

من الواضح ان الجرائم زادت بمعدل كبير هذه الايام فلا يكاد يمر يوم دون ان نسمع عن جريمة فى التلفزيون او الانترنت

....

....

5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

Bullying at schools

....

....

....

....

....

....





Key vocabulary

communication	اتصال	app	تطبيق/برنامج
internet	الانترنت	security	امن
technology	التكنولوجيا	smartphone	الهاتف الذكى
connected	متصل	hack	يخترق
malware	برمجيات خبيثة	phishing	الاحتيال/الخداع
cyberbullying	التنمر الالكترونى	uploading	رفع ملفات/معلومات على النت
scam	احتيال/ الغش	posting photos	نشر الصور
downloading	التحميل من النت		

Lessons 1&2

machine	الة	particular	خاص
accident	حادثة	illegally	بشكل غير قانونى
bussiness	عمل تجارى	recent	حديث
cause	يسبب	No longer	لم يعد
create	يخلق/ينتج	survey	دراسة/استبيان
control	يتحكم فى	possibility	اماكنية
criminal	مجرم /اجرامى	arrangement	ترتيبات
develop	يتطور/ينمو	prediction	تنبئو
device	جهاز	definitely	بالتاكيد
driveless	ذاتية القيادة	probably	من المحتمل
major	رئيسى	advert	اعلان
online	متصل بالانترنت	introduce	يقدم
organisation	منظمة	abroad	خارج البلاد
petrol	بنزين	completely	تماما/كليا
possible	محتمل	space	الفضاء
Power stations	محطات توليد الطاقة	brilliant	لامع/بارع/متالق
Rubbish bin	سلة قمامة	security	الامن
worldwide	على/فى جميع انحاء العالم	smartphone	الهاتف الذكى
system	نظام	safer	اكثر امانا
Sat nav	الملاحة عبر الاقمار الصناعية	collect	يجمع/يحضر
Steal(stole/stolen)	يسرق	Book=reserve	يحجز
link	يتصل/يرتبط	robot	انسان الى
lighting	اضاءة	choose	يختار
lastest	احدث	company	شركة
imagine	تخيل	article	مقال
disadvantages	عيوب	evidence	دليل
flexible	مرن	empty	فارغ/يفرغ
heating	التدفئة	Expert	خبير
business	عمل تجارى	electric	كهربائى

Lesson s 3 & 4

horrible	فظيع	properly	ملائم/مناسب
almost	تقريبا	recognize	يتعرف على
danger	خطر	strange	غريب
credit card	بطاقة ائتمان	website	موقع انتلانت
teenager	مراهق	anti-virus	مضاد للفيروسات
personal	شخصي	software	برمجيات
details	التفاصيل	mention	يذكر
delete	يحذف/يلغى	suggest	يقترح
comment	تعليق	socialise	يختلط اجتماعيا
surprised	مندهش	poster	ملصق/اعلان
behaviour	سلوك	dishonest	غير امين
password	كلمة سر	change	يغير /يبدل
blog	مدونة	lock	يغلق/يقفل
Advert = advertistment	اعلان	social media	شبكات التواصل الاجتماعى
Free=free of charge	مجانى/حر	embarrassing	محرج/مربك
employment	توظيف	unkind	غيرعطوف/ودود
furious	شديد الغضب	presentation	عرض/تقديم
account	حساب	project	مشروع
creative	مبدع/خلاق	unwanted	غير مرغوب فيه
take turns	يتناوب الادوار	conclude	يستنتج/يستخلص

Expressions & Prepositions

talk to	يتحدث الى/مع	a worldwide network	شبكة عالمية
Make a decision	يتخذ قرار	embarrassing photos	صور محرجة
hack into organisations	يقتحم منظمة	ask for	يطلب
Cause security problems	يسبب مشاكل امنية	make comments	يعلق
worried about	قلق على	help……with	يساعد ..في
communicate with	يتواصل مع (شخص)	satellite navigation	ملاحة بالقمر الصناعي
break into	يقتحم	careful about	حريص علي
focus on	يركز على	driverless car	سيارة بلا قائد
personal details	تفاصيل شخصية	Plenty of	وفرة من
go online	يدخل على النت	find out	يكتشف
click on a link	ينقر علي الرابط	spend…. with	يقضي مع
Lose money	يخسر مالا	as often as I can	بقدر ما استطيع
Stay safe online	يبقى امنا على الانترنت	Complete a form	يملأ إستمارة
Give advice	يعطى نصيحة	Socialize with	يختلط اجتماعيا مع
Build friendships	يبنى صداقات	Get…for free	يحصل عليها مجانا
An advert for	اعلان عن	Be known as	معروف كـ

Definitions

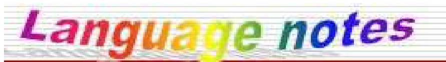
communication	systems to communicate
internet	a worldwide computer network
technology	the use of science to create devices for everyday use
connected	when more than one thing is joined or linked
app	a computer programme
security	to protect a place or person
smartphone	a device that can connect to the internet
hack	when a computer system is broken into illegally
uploading	to send data onto another computer (over the internet)
downloading	to get data from another computer, usually using the Internet
scam	a clever but dishonest plan, usually to get money
malware	software that is designed to get onto a computer and cause harm to the information there or problems with the way it works
phishing	the activity of tricking people by getting them to give their identity, bank account numbers and then using these to steal money from them
cyberbullying	the activity of using messages on social networking sites, emails, text messages, etc. to frighten or upset somebody

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word		Synonym المرادف	antonym	المضاد
connected	متصل	Linked/related/joined	Disconnected/detached	غير متصل
control	يتحكم فى	administer/govern	neglect/give up	يهمل/يتخلى عن
develop	يتطور/يزدهر	advance/flourish	decline/decrease	يتدهور
disadvantage	عيوب	demerits/cons	advantages/pros/merits	مزايا
empty	يفرغ	clear	fill/occupy	يملا
enough	كاف	Adequate/sufficient	Inadequate/ insufficient	غير كاف
heating	التدفئة	warming/melting	cooling/freezing	تبريد
illegal	غير قانونى	Unlawful/criminal	legal/lawful/rightful	قانونى
link	يتصل/يربط	join/connect	detach/separate	يفصل
major	رئيسى	Main/chief/leading	Minor/secondary/trivial	ثانوى
safe	أمن	Secure/proteced	insecure/risky/dangerous	غيرامن/خطير
security	الامن	Safety/protection	insecurity/danger	عدم الامان/الخطر
change	يغير	alter/adjust	preserve/remain	يحفظ/يظل
embarrassing	محرج	humiliating/shaming	unshameful/convenient	غيرمحرج/مناسب
free	مجانى	without charge/costless	Costly/precious/priceless	مكلف
furious	غاضب جدا	very angry/violent	calm/quiet/peaceful	هادىء
personal	شخصى	private/individual	public/common	عام /شائع
socialise	يختلط اجتماعيا	Mix/associate	Dissociate/disjoin	ينفصل اجتماعيا
careful	حريص	Cautious/watchful	Careless/reckless	غير حريص/مهمل
funny	مضحك	comical/humorous	Serious/tragic	جاد
employ	يوظف	Hire/take on	Fire/dismiss	يفصل من العمل
possible	محتمل	Probable/likely	Impossible/improbable	غير ممكن
properly	ملائم/مناسب	Well/correctly	Improperly/wrongly	غير ملائم/مناسب



Mr/mohamed Fawzi





1-connect يوصــل (شى/بسلك) يربط بين شيئين	She connected her computer to the printer. Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together
contact يتصل ب / يتواصل مع(بدون حرف جر) عن طرق التليفون او الرسائل لطلب او لاعطاء معلومة	I contacted my brother to tell him the news When I saw the smoke, I contacted the fire brigade
communicate (with) يتصل /يتواصل مع عن طريق اللقاء/ التليفون او الرسائل ...الخ	I communicate with my friends on the internet Now that we live in different cities, we communicate by e-mail.

2-Discipline النظام (الانضباط)يهذب/يعاقب **system**(منظومة) نظام عمل

Some parents complained about the school's strict discipline

The country is rightly proud of its legal/educational system

3-Social (problems/classes/issues) اجتماعى (للاشياء/ المجتمع) **sociable** اجتماعى/ودود للاشخاص

4 – other + اسم جمع **- others** بدون اسم (اخرون) **//** **- another +** اسم مفرد (اضافى – زيادة)

Some people like English. Other people don't like it. *I like this cake, give me another one.*

Some people like English. Others don't like it.

5-rob + يسرق(شخص/مكان) **rob somebody of something**	A gang robbed the bank yesterday. They robbed him of his money.
steal + شيء يسرق	The thief stole her bag The thief stole my money.

6-download (يحمل من النت)	I'm going to download some information about space from the internet.
upload (يرفع معلومات الى الانترنت)	It might take 10 minutes to upload this video to the website
Overload يفرط فى التحميل(الاستخدام)	Be careful not to overload the washing machine
unload (يفرغ الحمولة)	the driver unloaded some boxes from the back of the truck
load يحمل/يشحن بضائع	it took an hour to load the van.

7-connected to (شبكة/نظام/جهاز)متصل ب connected with على علاقة ب/ مرتبط ب

contact with= communication with (n.) اتصال بـ - **I needed contact with the outside world.**

Keep/be in contact with يكون/يبقى عل اتصال ب **lose contact with** يفقد التواصل مع

8 – device ...... اداة او اله * **devise ......** يبتكر/يخترع * **advice....** نصيحه ... * **advise.....** ينصح

Mobiles are excellent devices. She devised a method for quicker communications between offices.

9-electrical (صفة) كهربائى اى يتعامل مع الكهرباء(لوصف الاعطال الاشخاص المعدات

electrical (equipment / wires /appliances /fault /engineer /device /fuse)/storm

⏩ electric (صفة) كهربى اى يعمل بالكهرباء (لوصف الادوات والاجهزة)

♣ electric (car / washing machine /kettle /guitar /current / light/ oven /iron /fan / fire)

⏩ an electrician(اسم) فنى كهربائى♣ **We need an electrician to repair our electrical equipment.**

Electricity الكهرباء - we can't do without electricity in our life.

Electrician عامل فنى كهرباء - A company needs four electricians to be employed

10– مفعول need(s) to be + p.p or v (ing) يحتاج ان

The car needs to be mended. = The car needs mending.

11-⏩collect يجمع(اشياء/معلومات) يحتفظ باشياء من نفس النوع **(money / evidence / rubbish)**

The company collects information about consumer trends

⏩ collect يحضر شخصا او شيئا من مكان

She has gone to collect her son from school .

I'll tell you what - we'll collect the parcel on our way to the station.

12-Mass media وسائل الاعلام **social media** وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى

13. like / unlike / as / alike / such as:

* like + اسم / صفة + ضمير/اسم ((مثل - تعبر عن شى غير حقيقى)
* He works like a machine. * She ran like a mad dog. * Do you still write like this?
* unlike : على عكس
* Unlike her sister, Salma is hard-working and studious. * She has blue eyes unlike her mother.
* as + وظيفة/ جملة كاملة)مثل - تعبر عن تشبيه حقيقى
* My father works as a doctor. * Do this experiment as I do it.
* train / work / act + as + : وظيفة
* He trained as a lawyer for three years.

14- experience الخبرة ما يكتسبه الشخص من معرفة او مهارات خلال عمل معين (لاتعد)	They offered me the job because I had a lot of experience
Experiences (تجمع) مواقف اوتجارب فى الحياة	I had a lot of interesting experiences during my year in Africa.
Experiment (تعد)تجربة علمية	In labs, scientists do a lot of experiments.

15-everyday (adj) يومي (صفة)+ اسم **every day (adv)** كل يوم (ظرف)
The internet has become part of everyday life./ every day I walk to school

16-Scam نصب / احتيال الانترنت (للاستلاء على اموال الغير	She and her boyfriend were involved in a scam to get a million from the company.
Spam رسائل البريد التى تحتوى على اعلانات غير مرغوب فيها	I was getting so much spam mail that I changed my email address.
17-Security الامن / التامين (حماية الاشخاص او الممتلكات	The prison was ordered to tighten security after a prisoner escaped yesterday.
Safety الامان (عدم الخوف وعدم وجود خطر	All children should be taught road safety from an early age.

18.Advertisement / advert / ad اعلان (كلمة عامة (
Don't believe adverts. Ask people who have already bought the products

announcement اعلان/تنبيه (تعليمات – تحذيرات/قرارات
We are waiting for the announcement of the decisions.

Promotion حملة دعائية (للترويج لمنتج معين)
The company spent 2 million dollars on promotions for the new product.

Commercial اعلان تجارى (فى التلفزيون/الاذاعة)
- The campaigns were designed to run as television or cinema commercials.

Trailer اعلان عن فليم
I saw a trailer for the new series of "Game of Thrones" last night.

19.able to capable ability enable

(be) able to + (inf.) قادر على
► Birds are able to fly using their wings.
(be) capable of + (v-ing) قادر على
► Birds are capable of flying using their wings,
(have) the ability to + (inf.) لديه القدرة على
► Birds have the ability to fly using their wings
(someone/something) + enable + (someone/something) + to + (inf.) يمكن... من
► Wings enable birds to fly.





Reading

The internet of things

1 **Linking the the world**

Communication is no longer about people talking to one another, but about machines talking to machines. This is known as the Internet of Things (IOT). Technology is developing so fast that experts believe everyone will be connected to the IOT in a few years.

2 **Connecting our homes**

Many things in our own homes are going to be connected to the IOT. Already, people can control their heating and lighting from their phones, but in the future computers will make the decisions for us. They'll even be able to say when the rubbish bins need to be emptied and control how much water we use!

3 **No more driving**

Cars can already connect to the internet using smartphones, but imagine if you can get a driverless car to come and collect you using an app on your phone. All driverless cars will be electric and much cleaner than petrol ones. Experts think our roads will be safer as there will be fewer accidents using driverless cars.

4 **Possible problems**

Many people don't think IOT is safe enough yet. Computers collect information about people and businesses which criminals can steal. They use this information to hack into organisations like hospitals, power stations and airports, and cause major security problems

---

Working together

Last week, I was playing online when I saw an advert for a free game. I clicked on the link and wrote my name, address and some bank details. When I tried to download the game, nothing happened. It was a scam.

My dad was furious because they stole money from his bank account and my computer stopped working properly! Don't click on links you don't recognize and never give your personal details on a strange website. Oh, and remember to use anti-virus software to stop thieves

Listening

Hassan :	*Last week I was reading about a new online game and saw an advert that said I could get this game for free. All I had to do was complete a form with my name, email address and credit card details. I don't have a credit card, but I sometimes use my dad's card to buy things. Of course it was a scam.* *They just wanted the credit card details so they could steal money, but it looked just a real advert. I think lots of kids would be so*

	excited to get a free game they wouldn't think carefully about it.
Laila :	I'm leaving school this year and I want to get a job in a bank. My teacher told me that employers often look online to see what we've posted, so I decided to google my name to see what they may find. It was scary. All the photos and the 'funny' comments I'd ever posted were there and I couldn't delete them. I didn't realize it's almost impossible to remove personal data from the internet.
Saeed :	*I love reading my friend's social media posts, but some people write really horrible things about other teenagers. One of my friends posted a photo of himself on his new bike and he got lots of rude comments about how he looked and how ugly his bike is. I couldn't believe it! These kids would never, never bully my friend at school, so why do it online? I'm really careful about what I say on the internet now!*

تدريبات علي الكلمات Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options

1.The computer is........to a laser machine.
a- relation b- linked c- communicated d- beside e- connected

2- You can dump your............ in that landfill site over there.
a- rubbish b- trash C-possessions d-clothes e- belongs

3- Many people don't think IOT is..........enough yet.
a-saving b-securing c -safe d -save e- secured

4.Global warming is a major problem that scientists are trying hard to work out. The antonyms of "major" are........
a- minor b-tremendous C- leading d-remarkable e- trivial

5.Scam is a/an..........plan, usually to get money.
a- dishonest b-honest c-legal d-deceptive e- lawful

6- In case there is............, life prospers .
a-safe b- safety c-security d-terrorism e -danger

7- Everything is arranged. I've..........a table for 4 in a restaurant nearby.
a- reserved b-deserved c- booked d-made e-set

8.My dad got..............on hearing that his car was stolen.
a- so angry b-arrested c-furious d lost e-confusing

9- I promise I'll work...........
a- good b-proper c-properly d-well e-hardly

10- Never write........comments about other people.
a- kind b-positive C- unkind d-rude e-favourable

11. It s getting late, and you two have talked enough for one day. The synonyms of the word "enough" are.........
a) legal b| adequate c) sufficient d) inadequate e) flourish

12. This room has under floor heating, isn't it wonderful? The antonyms of the word "heating" are........
a) warming b) cooling c) signing d) deleting e) freezing

13- Never write........comments about other people.
a- kind b-positive C- unkind d-rude e-favourable

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-I will drive to the school to....................................the children
a-correct b– connect c– contact d– collect

2- A ....car is driven electronically without a human driver
a – driving b – driven c – driverless d – drive

3-Communication is no longer about people talking to one ....
a – else b – other c – others d – another

4- Speech is the fastest method of .... between people.
a – communication b – communicative c – connection d – communicate

5- You can't send any emails unless the computer is...........to the internet.
a) communicated b) connected c) constructed d) contacted

6- I have new .... on my smartphone which helps me practise foreign languages.
a) caps b) apes c) abs d) apps

6- A uniformed...........man met them at the gate and asked for their identity cards.
a) priority b) business c) security d) minority

7- We need to bring in a/an.........to deal with this problem because it's very complex.
a) criminal b) expert c) painter d) employer

8- Modern.............are enabling more people to work from home.
a) internet b) hacks c) contacts d) communications

9- Internet Criminals------- into organisations like hospitals , airports and power station
a) pack b) sack c) hack d) mock

10- Modern..........makes transferring money much easier than it used to be.
a) technology b) hack c) experience d) heating

11- A company can...........its private information as it is confidential to the business
a) protect b) connect c) addict d) communicate

12- The official .... our passports before we boarded the plane.
a)looked b) researched c) checked d)booked

13-One of the advantages of this job is the working............ hours.
a) rough b) tough c) strict d) flexible

14-In our company, there is good .... between the various departments..
a) convention b) conduct c) contract d) communication

15-My father has been searching.........for cheap flights.
a) in line b) on the line c) online d) offline

16- I'm looking for a job which will...me to develop my skills.
a) able b) let c) enable d) make

17- Somebody hacked............the company's central database and knew all our secret information.
a) onto b) in c) to d) into

18- The word "sat nav" is short for satellite.......
a) navigation b) navy c) naval d) nave

19- This room has under floor heating, isn't it wonderful? The antonym of the word "heating" is.............
a) warming b) cooling c) signing d) deleting

20- My friend has some..........in fashion design. He is a great designer.
a) experiences b) experience c) experiment d) expert

21-El There is a 25% discount on all.........goods until the end of the week.
a) electrifying b) electrician c) electrical d) electricity

22- We couldn't go...........last weekend because the weather was awful.

a) developing b) heating c) lightening d) camping
23- A car park .... camera captured the attack.
a) priority b) business c) security d) obesity
24- The power failure..........the whole computer system to shut down.
a) caused b) made c) persuaded d) let
25- The loan will ....Samy to buy the house.
a) able b) capable c) enable d) disable
26- Nothing could be more important...........me than my family.
a) from b) to c) of d) at
27- The company .... information about consumer trends
a) contacts b) conducts c) connects d) collects
28- Someone broke...........my car and stole my laptop.
a) into b) onto c) from d) at
29-My decision to leave school when I was only 15 was the worst mistake I ever ......
a) put b) gave c) made d) did
30-Have you read about the ....development in computers?
a- latter b- later c- least d– latest
31- Don't go near the edge as it isn't safe. The antonym of the word "safe" is..
a) clear b) advance c) administer d) insecure
32- There must have been...........40,000 people in the stadium.
a) around b) round c) record d) surround
33- The new factory is expected to...........more than 400 new jobs.
a) control b) steal c) develop d) create
34-You need to update your .... software regularly to look for and remove viruses on your computer.
a) malware b) antivirus c) antibiotic d) antibodies
35- Teenagers are not always careful about---------------- their personal details
a – downloading b – loading c – uploading d – overloading
36- When I use the internet , I find advertisement asking for personal details .It is a -------
a – scan b –scar c – scam d – span
37...........is an attempt to trick someone who has an internet bank account to take money out of their account.
a) Downloading b) Phishing c) Locking d) Uploading
38. You should use a strong...............which can't be discovered easily
a – password b – passport c – pass way d –keyword
39- Choose the image you want by............twice on it.
a) clicking b) downloading c) uploading d) selecting
40-..........is sending messages online to frighten or worry someone.
a) Downloading b) Clicking c) Uploading d)Cyberbullying
41-The Sunday papers are full of .... for cars..
as advertisements b) experiences c) accounts d) novels
42. I am ashamed because she has put me in an ....situation
a) excited b) embarrassing c) possible d) scary
43. My friend couldn't .... me after I had put on a lot of weight.
a. realize b. organize c. recognize d. sterilize
44. I read people's blogs and make ....on what they write.
a. contacts b. connections c. comments d. commands
45 We all...........our colleague Adel to overcome his serious disease.
a) support b fallow c) give d)let

46-His mother was .... with him for leaving the baby alone in the house
a) careful b) funny c) excited d) furious
47-Lock the door when you leave. The verb "lock" is the synonym of..........
a} open b)mix c)shut d shire
48- Do you remember any funny stories about work? The word "funny" is the antonym Of...............
a) comical b) serious c) humorous d) attractive
49. the social networking .... help people to communicate with each other
a. side b. sight c. site d. sightseeing
50. He was punished for .... bad comments on the referee
a. making b. doing c. playing d. taking
51. Scientists are doing their best to develop cheaper communication ....
a. devises b. advices c. advises d. devices

52. The boy only speaks Chinese, so he cannot .... with the other children in the class
a. correct b. connect c. communicate d. contact

53. My ....point of view is that we shouldn't offer him the job.
a. person b. personnel c. personality d. personal
55-A...........is a personal website diary for other people to read.
a- blog b- block c- bulk d– bulb
56- ....software that is intended to damage or disable computers and computer systems.
a-Programme b-tableware c -Welfare d- Maleware
57-Parents should teach their children to behave ....in public
a) proper b) property c) preparatory d) properly
58- In dictionaries, children can click.....a sentence to hear it read aloud.
a)at b) with c) by d) on
59-The email says I have won a prize, but I don't believe it. I think it's a................
a)scam b) click c) link d) change
60- The room had a few pieces of ugly furniture. The antonym of the word "ugly" is
a) unattractive b) pretty c) quiet d) serious
61.To join this club, fill in this.............
a. programme b. application c. malware d. bucket
62. A device is a machine or tool used for a......purpose.
a. particular b popular c. connected d. online
63. If I don't hear the.....of the lock, you know the door isn't locked.
a. comment b. possibility c.post d. click
64. His intelligence.......itself to us in everything he does.
a. contacts b. connects c. communicates d. receives
65. You are no more than a........who frightens people online.
a. cyberbullying b. cyberbully c. phishing d. scam
66 The writer's book has become successful as it is written in a simple..... language
a) every day b)everyday c) ever d) every days
67. We can warm up the room quite quickly with this.......fire.
a) electric b) electrical c) electricity d) electrician
68. After Nour retired, she wrote a book about her.....as a war reporter.
a) expert b) experimental c) experiences d) experiment
69. Only the Democratic Party is ....running the country..
a) able to b) capable of d) enable d) ability

70. Scientists have to find cleaner ways of generating.....
a) electric b) electricity c) electrical d) electrify
71. The word connection is a synonym for...............
a. linkage b. package c. shortage d.carriage
72. It is taken for...........that money is the root of evil.
a. refused b. denied c. greeted d.granted
73 I have a useful..........that helps me to learn English on my smartphone.
a. machine b. security c. instrument d. app
74.He was fined for showing abusive ....to the referee.
a) details b) behaviours c) abilities d) skills
75..........means putting photographs online.
a) Posting photos b) Downloading malware
c) Uploading personal details d) Antivirus software
76.We all agree that strong friendship takes time to...
a) build b) do c) give d) get
77.Friday papers are full of advertisements…………..cars
a) to b) for c) with d) of
78. I can't live here. I have a feeling of...
a) secure b) insecure c) security d)insecurity
79. He is a bad person who gets a lot of money through.....
a) fishing b) catching c) phishing d) downloading
80. Don't worry, sir. There's...on the door of the room.
a) lock b) locked c) locks d) a lock

Grammar

Forms of future صيغ المستقبل





1 - زمن المستقبل البسيط

1. التكوين Form:

. يتكون المستقبل البسيط من will ('ll) + inf

➤He will travel to London tomorrow.

2. الاستخدام Usage:

نستخدم المستقبل البسيط للتعبير عن:

E.g. I am 18 years old. Next year, I will be 19 years old. ➤His school will be 50 years old next year	1. حقائق مستقبلية (العمر) Future facts:
E.g. Your bag looks heavy. I Will help you carry it.	2. عرض مساعدة Offering help:
E.g. Will you help me do my homework, please?	3. طلب مساعدة Asking for help:
E.g. I think it will rain tomorrow. ➲Do you think that Cairo will be bigger in the future? I expect that Egypt will achieve progress in all fields.	4. التنبؤ (بدون دليل) Prediction:
E.g. Someone is knocking on the door. I'll see who is there. ➤That's the phone. I will answer it. ➤I'm hungry. I think I will have a sandwich.	5. القرار السريع Quick decision: قرارا يكون الان
I will buy you a new computer when you pass the exam.	6. الوعد Promise:

E.g. I will call the police if you do that again.	7.التهديد Threat:
E.g. take your umbrella with you or you will get wet	8.التحذير Warning:
* You sweep the floor and I will cook the dinner. * You do the typing and I will check it later.	9ـتوزيع الوظائف و المهام والادوار (بين المتحدث وافراد اخرين)
Look at these clouds. it will probably rain	10ـ مع دليل حاضر مع وجود ظروف مثل Definitely/certainly/probably

10 – يستخدم بعد الروابط الاتية :

After/ As soon as/ When / Before / By the time	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)	مستقبل Will+ inf
فاعل + will (won't) + مصدر مصدر / don't مصدر	Till/until	(مضارع بسيط) او (مضارع تام)

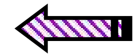
Ex- As soon as/When Ali gets home, he will have dinner
- He won't leave until his sister arrives/has arrived
- Don't press this button until the light turns green.

3. النفى Negative:

فى حالة النفى نستخدم (المصدر + won't)

فاعل + will not(won't) + V.(inf) مصدر الفعل

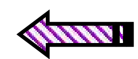
4. السؤال Question:



عند تكوين السؤال ب Yes / No نتبع الاتى :

Will +. subject + inf.....مصدر الفعل?

➔ Will you send us some photos? Yes, I will. / No, I won't.



عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

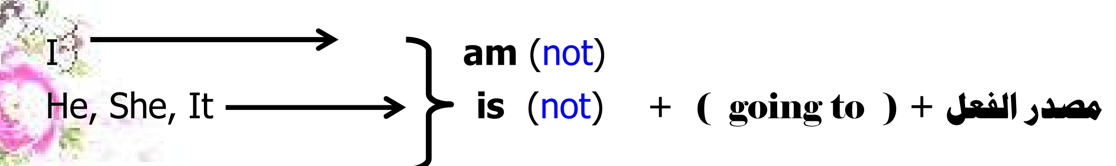
اداة الاستفهام + will + subject + inf.....مصدر الفعل?

Where will Dina go at the weekend? - I think she will go to the park.

5. الكلمات الدالة Keywords:

نستخدم will بعد الافعال والظروف والتعبيرات الاتية :

predict-expect -hope- think – believe – promise – wonder - suppose	افعال
Probably-possibly- certainly- perhaps – maybe -	ظروف
Be sure –be afraid –it is probable –it's certain –it's possible- I don't think	تعبيرات
tomorrow - next (week/month/year) - in the future - soon - in 2030 -	كلمات



2. المستقبل باستخدام (be) going to + inf :

1. التكوين Form:

1. في حالة الإثبات والنفى: يتكون المستقبل من (

I → am (not)
He, She, It → is (not) + (going to) + مصدر الفعل



We, You, They ⟶ are (not)

EX➔They are going to visit an ancient site.
➔I'm not going to visit a museum, I'm very busy.

2. الاستخدام Usage:

1. يستخدم عند التخطيط أو النيةاو القرار المسبق لحدث في المستقبل (لم ننتهي من الترتيب له) :

E.g.1- I'm going to buy a new car, I intend to do that . (Intention)
2- We're going to stay with relatives this weekend. (We have decided this already))
3- She is going to buy a new computer. She has already made her plan.

لاحظ اذا كان القرار فورى اوالان نستخدم will :

Ex- I have decided now that I will go to bed.

2. يستخدم عند التنبؤ بوجود دليل (نراة او نعرفة او نسمعه مع كلمات /believe/ /think او شى على وشك الحدوث او مع كلمات التحذير او التنبيه /take care /look!/ watch out ! /lookout! :

E.g. 1-There are a lot of clouds. I think It is going to rain.
2-Look at this reckless driver! He is going to crash into the car in front.
3-Hassan's playing really well. He's going to win the game!
4- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.
5-It's near the end and it's 3-0 for Egypt. We are going to win the game!.
6-It's six a.m. and it's already 25°C. It is going to be very hot today
7-How pale شاحبة الوجه that girl is! I believe / I think/ she is going to faint
8-He can't swim. He is going to drown.

ولكن الصفات الثابتة والمهارات للانسان ليس دليلا على حدوث الفعل فناخذ Will مثل :

E.g.1- Messi is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match.
2- Hamdi is very fast. I think he will be in the Olympic Games one day!
3- Sara is a good student .I think she will pass all her exams.

ولكن لاحظ المواقف المؤقتة تعتبر ادلة واضحة

* My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.

-3 يستخدم عند وجود كلمات (intend /intention/plan /decide/ made decision/ made up...mind)

Ex- A: What are your plans for the next weekend?
- B: I'm going to play computer games.

3. السؤال Question:

عند تكوين السؤال ب Yes / No نتبع الاتى :

Is/Are +. subject + going +to inf.....مصدر الفعل?

➔ Are they going to do their homework? Yes, they are. / No, they aren't



عند تكوين السؤال ب اداة استفهام :

اداة الاستفهام + is/are + subject +going + inf.....مصدر الفعل?

➢ What are you going to do at the weekend?- I'm going to visit my grandparents

3. المستقبل باستخدام المضارع المستمر:



1. التكوين Form:

am/is/are + v. ing

2. الاستخدام Usage:

1ـ يستخدام المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة وجود ترتيبات مسبقة ، و يدل علي ذلك كلمات مثل :

arranged /made arrangements / prepared / booked /packed reserved / got / bought

e.g. - He has arranged everything. He's spending his holiday in Paris.
-We are going on holiday next week. I've already bought the tickets
They are flying to Paris next Friday. They bought the tickets
* I'm Travelling for Rome tomorrow afternoon. Everything is already arranged

2ـيتسخدم مع المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد والزواج وسفر وزيارات ومواعيد شخصية وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات

e.g. He's getting married next Friday. We are giving a party tomorrow for Mona's birthday.
The school inspector is coming on Thursday.

3ـ يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع هذة الافعال التى تستلزم ترتيبات
(go /come/ visit=see /meet/ travel /see/ stay/fly /arrive/leave/(have/give) يقيم a party

- I'm meeting them on Saturday. - They're going tomorrow.
I'm doing a test next Monday. Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow
-We're eating dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening

4ـيستخدم مع عدم مقدرة فعل شى فى المستقبل نتجية للترتيب لفعل حدث اخر.

-Nadia can't visit you on Saturday. She is helping her mother to prepare for a family party.
- I can't meet you tomorrow as I am doing the shopping.
I can't see you tomorrow, I'm meeting a friend off at the airport

---

4. المستقبل باستخدام المضارع البسيط

← يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل (بجداول المواعيد الثابتة : بوسائل المواصلات و المسرح و السينما و المدرسة والحصول والامتحانات ......الخ

e.g. Your train leaves at 6 am tomorrow. The first class begins at 8 o'clock am.
-our next exams start in may. -What time does your bus arrive on Saturday?

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

1-Hany ....in the hospital where I applied for the training post.
a) am probably working b) will probably work
c) am probably going to work d) am probably work
2-A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It ....busy there today.
a- Is being b- was c- is going to be d- has been
3-It is very hot in the house. I .... on the air conditioner.
a- Am turning b- turn c- will turn d- am going to turn
4-We cannot use classroom five tomorrow because they................the walls.
a- Paint b- will have painted c- are painting d- will paint
5- Your bags look heavy. I .... you to carry them.
A will be helped b am helping c help d will help
6- The teacher says that we .... relative clauses next week.
A going to study b study c are studying d studying
7- My grandfather.................. 70 on his next birthday!
A is being b will be c is going to be d will have been
8- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It .... very hot today.

a was b is going to be c is being d will be

9- They ....a party next week. Everything is arranged.
a. have b. are having c. are going to have d. have had

10-| The twins........seventeen next week. What presents shall we buy for them?
a) turning b) turns c) is going to turn d) will turn

11- There are a lot of people in the room. It................. difficult to find a chair.
a-is b-will be c-is going to be d- will have been

12-Look, there's a sandstorm. I .... the windows.
a-will close b-close c-am gong to close d-am closing

13-There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it........................ Very hot.
a- is going to be b- will be c- is being d- is

14- I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I.......... be sick.
A should b am going to c am to d. will

15- We .... married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?
a-will have got b-are getting c-will get d-got

16- I think it .... be hot tomorrow.
A is b is going to c will be d going to

17- He ....work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.
a. is leaving b. is going to leave c. will leave d. leaves

18. Tomorrow I...........the match with my friend. I have intended to do that.
A) will watch b) am watching c) watching d) am going to watch

19- She.............an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan,
a- will become b- has become c- is going to become d- becomes

20- Someone's at the door. I.......................who it is
a- am seeing b- will see c- am going to see d- see

21. There's a book club meeting after school and everyone...........there.
a) is going to go b) will go c) are going to go d) goes

22. The boy is sharpening his pencil, he.......his homework.
a) is writing b) will write
c) will probably write d) is going to write

23. We................a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
a) will have b) going to have c) are having d) have

24-Take your umbrella with you or you .... Wet.
a) get b) will get c) are getting d) would get

25. He hasn't studied hard. I think he...................this exam.
a- will fail b- fails c- is going to fail d- failed

26. I expect Ahmed ....through his exams.
a- is getting b- is going to get c- will get d- would get

27. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you.................it.
a- will enjoy b- are enjoying c- are going to enjoy d- enjoy

28. Look out! The rock is loose. It..............on your head.
a- is going to fall b- will fall c- is falling d- falls

29. I think it .... Rain because the sky is really dark.
a) is going to rain b) is raining c) rains d) will rain

30. The earth is very crowded. People...........on the moon.
a. are living b. will live c. are going to live d. live

31. Watch out! The baby ....
a. will fall b. is falling c. is going to fall d. will be fallen

32- I'm sure the match...............really exciting.
a. will be b. is being c. is going to be d. would be

33- I've have decided that I ....part in the next competition.

a. going to take b. will take c. am taking d. take
34-Don't come late again or I............punish you.
a. am going to b. will c. shall d. going to
35- Do you think that Cairo.................... bigger in the future?
a is b is going to be c will be d going to be
36-I am tired . I .... to bed at once
a- go b- will go c- am going d- am going to go
37. I'll call you when I .... at my hotel.
a) arrives b) will arrive c) arrive d) am arriving
38. I can't see you later this evening. I................ my homework.
a) did b) will do c) 'm doing d) was doing
39. There's a good film on TV tonight. It................... at ten o'clock.
a) will finish b) finishes c) has finished d) is finishing
40-Don't be late , the bus .... At exactly ten o'clock.
a- Leaves b- going to leave c- has left d- left
41-Our last lesson .... at two o'clock this afternoon.
a-is finishing b-will finish c-finishes d-going to finish
42. I will inform you as soon as I .... home tomorrow.
a. arrived b. had arrived c. will arrive d. arrive
43- Do you think that Soha............the full mark in the exam?
a.will get b.is going to get c.would get d.is getting
44- He is filling his bucket with water. He..........the car.
a) will wash b) washes c) has washed d) is going to wash
45- There is too little petrol left. The car.......
a)is going to stop b) stop c) is stopping d) will stop
46- The weather report says it....................hot all day.
a)will be b) going to be c is being d is
47-The match.................. at 4.30 this afternoon.
a)is ending b) ending c) will be ending d) ends
48-There is no doubt that we..........out of petrol one day.
a) will run b) are going to run c)are running d)run
49. Farmers .... the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.
a. will damage b. will be damaged c. going to damage d. are going to damage
50. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework
a. will finish b. finish c. had finished d. finishes
51. We made all the arrangements; we..........a wedding party.
a. are going to give b. give c. will give d. are giving
52. The sky is clear. I think it......
a. is going to rain b. will rain c. isn't going to rain d. won't rain
53......... ...to Canada tomorrow? -Yes, I have got the ticket and the visa.
a. Do you travel b. Are you travelling c. You will travel d. Are you going to travel
54.we..................in the forest next Friday. We bought all the tools we need.
a) will camp b) are going to camp c) are camping d) would camp
55.Look at the schedule! The first train to Aswan.......at 5.00 a.m.
a) leaves b) is leaving c) is going toleave d) will leave
56. A: Why are you taking down all the pictures? B: I.................the room.
a. paint b. am going to paint
c.will paint d. am painting
57.I think my cousin........law. He is keen on defending people.

a. would study b. is going to study c. studying d. will study

58.Being intelligent, she.....first next year.

a. comes b. is coming c. is going to come d. will come

59.I..................here until he returns to tell him the instructions.

a. will wait b. won't wait c. waited d.didn't wait

60.. I'll try to advise her but I know she.......

a. doesn't listen b. isn't listening c. won't listen d. isn't going to listen

---

❸Translation

(A) Translate into Arabic:

1- The spread of social networking sites has changed every person's ways of socializing and communicating with friends and acquaintances

....

....

2- Spare time is for relaxation and practicing favourite hobbies. It mustn't be spent foolishly or unwisely. So a pre plan is highly recommended for your spare time

....

....

3- . Modern technology plays a vital role in education, so schools have been supplied with computers and modern laboratories

....

....

4- . The environment is everything around us, so we must keep it clean and healthy. The Ministry of Environment pays much attention to the fatal dangers and harms that affect the environment

....

....

5- Thanks to the World Wide Web, you can go around the wide world in minutes. You just press some buttons and move a mouse to find yourself wandering everywhere

....

....

6- The great development in industry has led to an increase in the amount of carbon dioxide and this has led to climate change and global warming

....

....

(B) Translate only into English:

1- لقد تمكنا بالكمبيوتر والانترنت ان نكون على اتصال بالاخرين فى كل انحاء العالم

....

....

2- بدون الضوء و الحرارة التي نحصل عليهما من الشمس ما كانت هناك حياة علي كوكب الأرض

....

....

3ـ تلعب وسائل الاعلام دورا حيويا في زيادة الوعي بالمخاطر الناجمة عن التلوث البيئي

....

....

4ـ لابد أن نعمل ليل نهار لزيادة الإنتاج ومضاعفة الدخل القومى لتوفير حياة أفضل للجميع

....

....

5ـ كل ثقافة لها عاداتها وتقاليدها وقيمها ومبادئها المتميزة (المميزة) التي ينبغي الحفاظ عليها بواسطة كل الأجيال

....

....

6ـ يبذل العلماء والباحثون جهود عظّمة طوال الوقت لمحاربة الأمراض المزمنة والمميّتة

....

....

Mini Test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Knowledge in the field of medicine has been........very rapidly.
a) revolving b) avoiding c) achieving d) developing
2. Playing too many games..........the battery of the mobile.
a) imagines b) steals c) empties d)charges
3. Decision..........needs deep thinking and experience.
a) saying b) making c) doing d) having
4.Car drivers use........to know where they are and how to reach a place
a) adverts b)sat-nav c) ID d) passwords
5. No one can hack..........my computer as I have an antivirus software.
a) of b) off c)into d) for
6. I.........to France after I finish my education as planned.
a) am flying b) am going to fly c) will fly d) fly
7.What time...........your plane take off tomorrow?
a) will b) is c)does
8. My father has arranged everything. He.......to Saudi Arabia for Omra next week.
a) will travel b) is travelling c) is going to travel d) travels
9. Although prices are sky high in London, I..... there sooner or later. I have made up my mind.
a) am going to live b) will live c) won't live d) was living
10. Don't forget that our neighbours.......for dinner this evening.
a) come b) will come c) are going to come d) are coming
11.According to the time table, our exams ....in May.
a) start b) are starting c) starts d) will start
12.The power failure..........the whole computer system to shut down.
a) caused b) made c) persuaded d) let





Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. The antonyms of the word " develop " are..........

a) flourish b) arise c) decline d) evolve e)ruin

2. The synonyms of the word "embrassing" are……..

a) unshameful b) inconvenient c) disturbing d) uncomplicated e)enjoyable

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Don't worry, sir. The door of the room is……………..
a) lock b) locked c) locks d) a lock
2. There must be a law to criminalise
a) technology b) sat-nav c) cyberbullying d) chatting
3. I heard the …………..of the gun and I knew that the criminal was going to shoot.
a) danger b) decision c) ring d) click
4. The software downloaded from this website is mostly---------which will damag your computer. .
a) apps b) malware c) hardware d) adverts
5. The officer asked me about the....... of the accident.
a)details b) offers c) networks d) organizations
6. A.........is a place in an electric document that takes you to another page or
a) line b) blog c) website d) link
7. The information on the main computer was lost through a.........
a) hack b) hacking c) hacker d)hacks
8. There are some disadvantages.........social media.
a)on b)to c) about d)into
9. the new minister gave the details of the ministry policy in his …………to members of the parliament.
a)address b)title c) article d)dicussion
10. We........ my birthday party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
a) are having b) will have c) be going to have d) are being had
11. Esraa has just decided to buy this dress. She........it now.
a) is buying b) is going to buy c) will buy d)buys
12. Everything is arranged now, we.......for Alexandria tomorrow.
a) will leave b) are leaving c) leave d) are going to leave
13. I expected that my team........... the match.
a) is winning b) will win c) is going to win d)would win
14. Don't worry about your exams, I.......you.
a) am helping b) will help c) am going to help d) help

3.Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The environment is everything that surrounds us: plants, animals, buildings, country, air and water. Ecology is the science of how living creatures and plants exist together and depend on each other and on the local environment. Where an environment is undisturbed, the ecology of an area is in balance, but if a creature is exterminated or an alien species introduced, then the ecology of the district will be upset. In other words, the balance of nature will be disturbed. One of the main causes of the earth's troubles is that the world is overpopulated and this overpopulation is growing at an ever-increasing rate. At the same time, the earth is unable to provide enough food since the fertility of some of our richest soils has been lost and vast areas that were once fertile lands have turned into barren deserts. And the trouble with deserts is that they tend to creep outwards on to the fertile soils. Man is a part of the environment and he has done more to upset the ecology during his short span on earth than any other living creature. He has done this by his ignorance, his greed, his thoughtless, his

foolishness and his wastefulness. Since man has done so much damage, it is up to him to try to put matters right - if it is not already too late. If there is to be any remedy for our ills, that remedy ultimately lies in the hands of the young generations, and the sooner **they** start doing something about it, the better

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.World population is threatened with starvation because ....
a) all our natural resources have run out with no hope of replacing them
b) vast areas of our fertile lands have turned into barren deserts
c) the deserts creep inwards on to the fertile areas
d) overpopulation is increasing and the rich soil is rising

2.Ecology is a science which studies ....
a) man's social activities b) living creatures and the environment
c) plants and farming d) the habitats of animals

3.What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
a) The young. b) The ill. c) Different creatures. d) The soils.

4.The writer of the passage that man disturbed the environmental balance through................
a) his moral values b) his culture c) his good behaviour d) his bad qualities

5.The more fertile the soil is, the ....
a) less food we have b) more food we have
c) fewer people live on earth d) more barren deserts there are

6.What made man upset the ecology?
a) His ignorance. b) His greed.
c) His thoughtless, foolishness and wastefulness d) All of the above.

7.The word "fertile" is antonymous to the word "................".
a) rich b) productive c) barren d) fruitful

8.The most suitable title for the passage is "................".
a) Man's greed is the cause of upsetting the ecology
b) Ecology (in balance or upset)
c) It's too late to balance the ecology
d) Overpopulation and the earth's troubles

4. Translate the following into Arabic.

,Co-operation among nations of the world will result in spreading peace and security .They should help each other to improve the living conditions of their people

....

....

5. Translate the following into English.

ان مشكلة تلوث الهواء واحدة من اخطر المشكلات على الاطلاق.لانها لا تهدد حياة الانسان فقط ولكن حياة جميع الكائنات التى تعيش على كوكب الارض

....

....

6. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

The roles that young people can play to help their country

....

....

....

....




Unit 6 Learning from literature

Key vocabulary

hay	قش/تبن	poet	شاعر
plot	قطعة ارض	poetry	شعر
dig	يحفر/ينقب	poem	قصيدة
gravel	حصى	novel	رواية
currant row	صف من العنب(المجفف)	lock	يغلق
rhythm	الوزن الشعرى	rhyme	قافية (الشعر) يتناغم

Lessons 1&2

literature	الادب	case	حالة/قضية
author	مؤلف	form	شكل
lawyer	محامى	Full-time	دوام كامل
later	فيما بعد	gardener	جناينى
weather	الطقس	island	جزيرة
line	سطر/خط	kidnapped	مختطف
lock	يغلق/يحبس	strange	غريب
serious	جاد/خطير	tools	أدوات بسيطة
suppose	يفترض/يزعم	wish	يتمنى/أمنية
treasure	كنز	pirates	قراصنة
adventure	مغامرة	popular	محبوب/شعبى
consider	يفكر	biography	السيرة الذاتية
discussion	مناقشة	Each other	بعضهم البعض
The Pacific	المحيط الهادي	scottish	اسكتلندى
romantic	رومانسى	choice	اختيار
publish	ينشر	successful	ناجح
sailing	الابحار	weather	الطقس
seem	يبدو	improve	يحسن
popular	محبوب او شعبى	warmer	اكثر دفئا
although	برغم ان	Joy	فرح
issue	قضية	society	المجتمع
helpful	مفيد/مجدى	particular	خاص
wedding party	حفل زفاف	request	طلب
busy	مشغول	formal	رسمي
comics	مجلة هزلية	informal	غير رسمي
trouble	مشكلة/مازق	avoid	يتجنب
follow	يتبع	Faculty of arts	كلية الاداب

Lesson s 3 & 4

activities	انشطة	rhyme	قافية (الشعر) يتناغم
clear	واضح/صافى	rhythm	الوزن الشعرى

candlelight	ضوء الشمعة	dress	يرتدى
describe	يصف	quite	تماما/الى حد ما
differently	باختلاف	Grown-up	بالغ/راشد
especially	خصوصاً	situation	موقف
verse	بيت شعر	subject	موضوع
exciting	مثير	narrate	يروى
fair	عادل	repeat	يكرر
hop	يقفز	summary	ملخص
brief	مختصر	season	فصل
length	طول	clearly	بوضوح
broken	مكسور	prefer	يفضل
outside	خارج	hate	يكره
main idea	الفكرة الرئيسية	compare	يقارن
disagree about	يختلف فى	reason	سبب

Expressions & Prepositions

At the age of	فى سن	Put something away	يضع شيء ما في مكانه
decide to	يقرر ان	Keep the gravel walk	يلزم الطريق المفروش بالحصى
improve his health	يحسن صحته	on his way home	فى طريقه للمنزل
Be best known for	مشهور ب	mix with	يختلط ب
Be made into a film	حولت الى فليم	Do a favour	يقدم معروف
as well as	بالاضافة الى	in winter	فى الشتاء
no one else but	لا احد باستثناء	popular with	محبوب لدى
Stay on the path	يبقى على الطريق	In the street	فى الشارع
A line of	صف من	In different seasons	فى الفصول المختلفة
different from	مختلف عن	have fun	يستمتع
Make a preparation for	يجهز/يستعد ل	Have rhythm	ذو إيقاع
Quite the other way	على العكس تماما	feel differently	لديه شعور مختلف
Break up	يفتت	Different to/from	مختلف عن
For a while	لفترة من الوقت	Get away from	يهرب من
Follow rules	يتبع القواعد	a variety of forms	مجموعة متنوعة من
Similar to	مشابه ل	Hear about	يسمع عن

Definitions

hay	dried grass that people use to feed animals
plot	small piece of land for growing things on.
dig	break up and move earth with your hands or a machine
gravel	small stones, used to make a surface for paths, roads
currant row	a line of plants that have small fruits
lock	To close something using a key
rhyme	when words end with the same sound.

rhythm	a repeated sound in music, poems, etc.
a novel	a long written story in which the characters and events are usually imaginary
a poet	is someone who writes poems
poetry	is a form of writing
a poem	is a piece of writing often arranged in lines that rhyme

Words,synonyms and antonyms

Word		Synonym المرادف	antonym	المضاد
improve	يحسن/يطور	enhance/develop	decline/damage	يتدهور
joy	فرح/بهجة	charm/delight	sadness/sorrow	حزن
popular	محبوب	favoured/beloved	unpopular	غير محبوب
strange	غريب	Familiar/unusual	Unfamiliar/common	مالوف
successful	ناجح	Fruitful/profitable	Unsuccessful/hopeless	غير ناجح
warm	دافىء	heated/hot	Cold/cool	بارد
wish	يأمل	Desire/hope	spurn/reject	يأبى
brief	مختصر	Short/summary	Long/lasting	طويل
especially	خصوصا	particularly	Generally/normally	عموما
Grown-up	ناضج	Adult/mature	Immature/infant	غير ناضج
serious	خطير	dangerous	Safe/secure	امن
far	بعيد	remote	Near/close	قريب
kidnap	يخطف	Hijack/capture	Release/free	يحرر/يطلق
variety	تنوع	Diversity/type	similarity	تشابه
clear	واضح	Obvious/understandable	Vague/ambiguous	غامض
Full-time	دوام كامل	Permanent/regular	Part-time/temporary	جزئى/مؤقت

Language notes

1-(was/were) born in +(مكان/سنة)	My father was born in Cairo in 1949.
Was/were born on + (التاريخ)	Hany was born on 15th March, 2005
Was/were)born into + (عائلة)	She was born into a good/wealthy family
Was/were)born with+ (مرض)	Jenny was born with a small hole in her heart.
2- publish ينشر(مجلة – كتاب)	The writer has published three books recently
come out = be published يصدر-يُنشَر	My new book came out / was published only last week
spread ينشر/ ينتشر(مرض/حريق)	- fire spread rapidly because of the strong wind
prevail يسود/ يعم	in the end, justice prevailed and the men stet free
3.Success نجاح	Everyone agreed the picnic was a great success
(be) a success يمثل نجاحا او ناجح	Taking part in the competition was a success
Successful ناجح	Their new advertising campaign has been very successful.
4-cause يسبب	Scientists are trying to find out what causes the disease.
cause مفعول to مصدر يجعل	The cold weather caused me to sleep early

cause of + اسم سبب/مسبب(يودى الى نتيجة)	What was the cause of the fire?
reason for + v ing / اسم سبب - مبرر - داع	Can you give the reason for leaving ?
reason why + جملة كاملة	Is there a reason why you can't come?

5-feel (felt) + adj يشعر	my parents felt happy because I passed the exam
fall(fell-fallen) يسقط/ يقع (ينخفض)	I fell off the ladder yesterday. He believes that educational standards are falling.
Fill (filled)...with يملأ ب	he filled the glass with water
Fail (failed) يفشل فى	he didn't study hard , so he failed the exam

6- prefer يفضل

Prefer + (noun / v ing)....... to (noun / v ing) يفضل ان

(would)Prefer to + (inf)....... rather than (inf) يفضل ان

- I prefer tea to coffee. I'd prefer to stay at home rather than to go out.

7 – put away يضع الشيء في مكانة # put off يؤجل # put out يطفيء

♣Put your books away. ♣Don't put off today's work until tomorrow

8– quiet هادىء # quite + صفة (الى حد ما) # quit يغادر – يهجر (يزوغ)

Our hotel room was comfortable and quiet. The food in the cafe is usually quite good.

9 – prove يثبت او يبرهن # improve يحسن او يطور / approve يستحسن

He tried to prove his point of view. The government does its best to improve schools

10-At the age o f= when فاعل was + العمر // In the age of في عصر

He won the championship at the age of 16. We live in the age of technology .

He won the championship when he was 16.

11-roll يدحرج/يكور	He rolled his shoulders back.
role دور	Every member of the team has a vital role to play.
Rule قاعدة/يحكم	We all have to stick to the rules

12-hard (adj.) مجتهد/صعب/صلب No one passed the exam. It was hard.

hard (adv.)بجد/بشدة/بغزارة/ بعنف Rana studies hard to get high marks

hardly (adv.) بالكاد/بالصعوبة There is hardly any water in the glass.

It's very dark in this room. I can hardly see.

.13-kidnap يختطف شخص - The thief kidnapped the woman and killed her

Hijack يختطف طائرة/اتوبيس/سفينة The gang hijacked the plane to get a lot of money -

14- alive حى /على قيد الحياة - Life الحياة - Live يعيش - Lively نشيط

15-dead ميت - death الموت - die يموت - deadly مميت

16– later فيما بعد ♣ latter ثانى او اخر

♣ she later worked for an organization. She offered me more money or a car and I chose the latter

17- make + مفعول + صفة أو مصدر الفعل يجعل

Her success made us happy. / *- The policeman made the tourist pay a fine*

18-favour معروف-جميل # favourite مفضل# favoured موهوب # Favourable – مفرح

Can you do me a favour? Football is my favourite sport?

He is favoured at singing. She heard favourable news, she must be happy.

19.Current تدفق تيار (ماء – هواء – كهرباء)/حالى/جارى	Strong currents can be very dangerous for swimmers. In its current state , the car is worth 60,000 pounds
Currently حاليا/ فى الوقت الحالى	He is currently working on his first novel.
currency عملة بلد	The bank can supply you with foreign currency
currant عنب مجفف	A currant row is a line of plants that have small fruits

20-specially خصيصا لـ (لغرض خاص) especially(لتمييز شئ أو شخص) خاصة	A wheelchair is specially made for the disabled. We must increase our production especially wheat.
21♣ biography سيرة ذاتية يكتبه شخص اخر	/ He wrote her biography
♣ autobiography سيرة ذاتية يكتبها صاحبها	? Sadat wrote his autobiography

Reading

Biography about(Robert Louis Stevenson)

Robert Louis Stevenson was born in Scotland in 1850 and died 44 years later in Samoa, a small island in the south Pacific. He was not always well because the weather in Edinburg was too cold for him.
When he was a child he couldn't always go to school. He studied to become a lawyer at Edinburg University, but he always wanted to write. At the age of 21 he decided to become a full-time writer. He often travelled to warmer places to try to improve his health. For a while he lived in France and this was where he met his wife, Fanny. She was from the United States, so Stevenson also travelled to America with her. Although he is best known for his novels, like *Kidnapped* and *Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde*, Stevenson also wrote many poems and travel books. His first successful novel was *Treasure Island* – an adventure story about pirates. His books are still very popular today and many of them have been made into films.

The Gardener

The gardener does not love to talk.
He makes me keep the gravel walk;
And when he puts his tools away,
He locks the door and takes the key.
Away behind the currant row,
Where no one else but cook may go,
Far in the plots, I see him dig,
Old and serious, brown and big.
He digs the flowers, green, red, and blue
Nor wishes to be spoken to.
He digs the flowers and cuts the hay,
And never seems to want to play.

Bed in Summer

In winter I get up at night
And dress by yellow candlelight.
In summer quite the other way,
I have to go to bed by day.
I have to go to bed and see
The birds still hopping on the tree,
Or hear the grown-up people's feet
Still going past me in the street.
And does it not seem hard to you,
When all the sky is clear and blue,
And I should like so much to play,
To have to go to bed by day?

Two opinions about the poem Bed in Summer:

Khaled, 4:04 PM
The words Stevenson has used very clearly describe the situations he's writing about and I really like that. I also think the poem's subject is very



interesting because everyone feels differently in different seasons. In my opinion, poets should write about everyday life. However, I think the second verse is too long and its rhythm is too slow.

Hamid, 5:36 PM
I love the language in the poem, especially the way Stevenson describes the light at different times of day. I also think the second verse is great because the rhymes in it are so clever. However, in my opinion, the poem's subject is quite boring because going to bed and getting up aren't very interesting activities. I think poets should write about more exciting things.

Listening:

Teacher :	*This week we're studying the Scottish writer, Robert Louis Stevenson, in particular his poetry not his novels. Have any of you heard about him or read any of his works?*
Nesma :	Didn't he write Treasure Island? I tried reading it last year, but it was a bit boring, so I decided to watch the film instead.
Teacher :	*Did you like it?*
Nesma :	Yes, it was really good. I love adventure films and I enjoy reading adventure stories too. I just found Treasure Island a bit difficult.
Teacher :	*Well, it was written a long time ago. He was born in 1850 and Treasure Island was published in 1881. And Wafaa, have you read any of his books?*
Wafaa :	I don't think so. I prefer reading romantic stories and poems.
Teacher :	*Well, Stevenson wrote poems too. In fact he wrote all kinds of things. He began writing stories when he was a child and unwell. Unfortunately, Stevenson was often very ill and he finished writing Treasure Island while he was ill in bed. He continued to write more books, including a collection of poems called A Child's Garden of Verses and he also travelled a lot to get away from the cold Scottish weather.*
Nesma :	Where did he go?
Teacher :	*As a young man, he went to Europe, France and Switzerland mainly. In fact, his first book was about his travels in France. He and his family loved sailing and they wanted to sail from America, where they were living, to the South Pacific. The family chose to build a house in Samoa and the Stevenson family lived there until he died in 1894. Now for this week's lesson I want you to choose a story or poem by Stevenson and bring it to class to discuss. Then……………*

Sara's paragraph about Bed in Summer:

My favourite poem is Bed in Summer because it describes how I felt when I was young. In the summer I had to go to bed when it was light and I hated it. Like the author I
wanted to be outside playing and I didn't think it was fair that everyone else was outside having fun. It's good length for a





poem, only three verses and I like the fact that the words rhyme. I don't like poems which don't rhyme. The first two lines rhyme, '*night*' and '*light*' and then the next two lines rhyme, '*way*' and '*day*'. This makes it easy to say and easy to remember. Robert Louis Stevenson was ill when he was a child and stayed in bed a lot. That's why I think he wrote this poem.

تدريبات علي الكلمات Exercises on Vocabulary

- Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the Five (5) options given:

1.We must..........all sectors of production.
a- improve b-develop c-devalue d-limit e-high

2.In my............, poets should write about everyday life.
a- mind b-brain C-view d- opinion e-belief

3- I don't think the referee of that match was.............. enough.
a-fair b - just c- practical d-honest e-strong

4- He still feels.............and I'll take him to the doctor.
a- well b- ill C- unwell d- vacant e-deadly

5- Could you do me a............?
a- serve b -service c-favour d -serving e-servant

6.The Egyptians are well..........for their hospitality.
a- knowing b-known C- famed d- fame e- faming

7- Poetry is a form of..........
a- reading b- writing c- literature d- biography e- farming

8.The antonym of the word exciting are..................
a- fair b- boring c- interesting d- moving e- dull

9."We stopped by Ali's house for a brief visit. The synonyms of the word "brief are ....
a- long b- short c- compressed d- length e- mature

10. He did a lot to improve conditions for factory workers. The synonyms of the word " improve " are........................
a- develop b- dig c- decribe d- enhance e- decline

11. They were filled with joy when their first child was born. The antonyms of the word " joy " are..........
a- favoured b- sorrow c- charm d- sadness e- declined

1- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d

11. Children love .... in the sand on the beach.
a. dogging b. knocking c. drilling d. digging

2. In winter, farmers sometimes give their sheep .... to eat.
a. meat b. hay c. fruits d. pizza

3. we spent much time in the street as he...........the door and lost the keys.
a. looked b. locked c. lacked d. leaked

4. Some submarines look for sunken.........at the bottom of the sea.
a) pleasures b) measures c) treasures d) pressures

5. My grandfather always has lots of carrots from his vegetable................
a – blog b – spot c – block d – plot

6. A ....row is a line of plants that have small fruits.

a – current b – currant c – carrot d – curl

7. ……………..is small stones , used to make a surface for paths , roads , etc.
a – Marvel b – Gravel c – Bravery d – Rock

8. Stevenson is best known for his ……………..like kidnapped and treasure island.
a – poems b – poetry c – plays d – novels

9. A ……………..is someone who writes poems -.
a – journalist b – poet c – novelist d – playwright

10-on her ……….home, Heba met her friends yesterday.
a-road b-street c-away d-way

11- Could you…………me a favour and tell Ali about the problem?
a) make b) give c) take d) do

12-my mother was very angry that I didn't put my clothes……..when I took them off.
a-on b-away c-down d-out

13-It is strictly against the ……………for athletes to take drugs.
a-roles b-rules c-rolls d-roads

14. The light was off, he used a ……………..to see.
a - candle b - bulb c – glasses d – wire

15. People were waiting in a ……………..to book their tickets.
a – clue b – row c – blow d – queue

16-I don't like this music. It doesn't have any……………..
a-verse b-rhyme c-rhythm d-poem

17. It took ……………….. a long time to answer the questions.
a – quit b – quite c – quiet d – quick

18. For homework, we have to write the first ……………..of the poem.
a - poets b – poetry c – verse d – chapter

19. It is ……………..to give the twins the same pocket money .
a – fair b – far c – fare d – unfair

20-Novels, poems and plays are different forms of……………..
a – literacy b – literary c – literature d – illiteracy

21- In his……. El-Sadat wrote about his childhood in Menofia.
a) biography b) automatic c) autobiography d) novel

22- can you………..on your left leg like me?
a – hope b – hop c – please d – dig

23- I warned my little son not to mix ………….bad friends.
a – by b – to c – of d – with

24-The teacher made the pupils…………………. homework again.
a – do b – to do c – does d – did

25-The ……………………. is the person who looks after plants in a garden
a – partner b – gardener c – porter d – lawyer

26-A daughter of a rich man was …………….. for money
a – lost b – stole c – hijacked d – kidnapped

27-When she saw the snake on the wall, she……………frightened.
a – fell b – felt c – filled d – failed

28-It seems ………..to do all this work alone. I need your help.
a – easiness b – easily c – hard d – hardly

29-Salah is popular……….millions of people all over the world.
a – with b – to c – for d – as

30- He expresses his idea……………..
a – clear b – clarity c – clearness d – clearly

31- Did you have any …………. finding your way to the new school?
a – trouble b – terrible c – trip d – tribe

32-My health finally began to ……….. when I changed to a less stressful job
a – approve b – improve c – prove d – remove

33-I've read one of her books, but I can't remember the ....
a – dress b – address c – headline d – title
34-A............a long written story in which the characters and events are usually imaginary
a – hay b – verse c – line d – novel
35 The novel which was published last year was a...........
a) successful b) successfully c) success d) succeed
36-Mr Ali is known...........his hard work and mental and physical stamina.
a) for b) by c) with d) of
37- Every parent..........to see their children successful in their lives.
a) locks b) wishes c) becomes d) supposes
38.Our sons are very different.........each other. They are different characters.
a) of b) from c) by d) at
40.I found these CDs very..........when I was learning English.
a) helpful b) cooperative c) particular d) hopeful
41.My wife was very angry when she heard...........my decision to work abroad.
a) from b) about c) of d) that
42.Coffee is probably the most popular drink in the world. The synonym of the word "popular" is..........
a) fruitful b) remote c) favoured d) safe
43.He.............his entire savings on the project but he thinks it is hard to make profit.
a) adventured b) earned c) gained d) owed
44. People with..........skin are more likely to get a sunburn.
a) dark b) black c) fine d) fair
45.They came to...........the driveway today to make it available for walking.
a) discover b) gravel c) ease d) prove
46. I don't go to movies or watch much television, so my knowledge of...........culture is somewhat limited.
a) similar b) infamous c) popular d) unknown
47. Language is a/an............for communicating.
a) tool b) equipment c) instrument d) machine
48.The police asked her to...................... the two men who stole her bag.
a) scribe b) ascribe c) prescribe d) describe
49 We want to do things...........as we don't want to do the same things.
a) differently b) different c) difference d) differences
50 The movie deals with...........subjects. It isn't allowed for children to watch it.
a) grown-up b) infant c) aged d) retired
51. The footballer had to..........after his injury in his right leg in the match.
a) hope b) crawl c) run d) hop
52.Was there anything in.........that you wanted to talk about?
a) particular b) public c) special d) private
53.I like reading a......story every week. I like love stories.
a) sad b) horrible c) funny d) romantic
54. It's normal for people to ignore each..........in an elevator.
a) another b) other c) others d) other's
55.Doctors always advise people that good diet keeps you.........
a) health b) healthy c) wealth d) wealthy
56........is long grass that has been cut and dried, often used as food for cattle.
a) Case b) Plot c) Gravel d)Hay
57.You can't........the word "bring" and "bite".
a) rhythm b)harm c) verse d) rhyme
58.We studied much of Ahmed Shawky's classical.........when we were at school.
a) prose b)game c) movie d) poetry
59.It's supposed to rain tomorrow. In that...... we won t go.

a)success b)case c) adventure d)key

60.Ais a person who sails in a ship and attacks other ships in order to steal from them.
a) parrot b) thief c) robber d) pirate

61.Economic.........should get more attention in our country.
a) discussions b) choices c) forms d) issues

62.My husband always buys red roses for me on my birthday. How.........!
a) romantic b) horrible c) funny d) comic

63. Before you resign, you should......the effect it will have on your family.
a) choose b) consider c) discuss d) do

64.I always ask my children to put their clothes....to keep their room tidy.
a) on b) off c) away d) out

65. As a young man he went off to Africa, looking for.......
a) adventure b) adventurous c) adventurer d) adventured

66. I bought some new shoes which are very similar........a pair I had before.
a) for b) at c) to d) of

67. A lot of Naguib Mahfouz's novels were made........films.
a) to b) up c) into d) by

68.In a park, we walk along paths which are covered with................
a. gravel b. gravelled c. gravelling d. gravels

69.He went to the..........to visit his dear father.
a. plot b. plotter c. pottery d. plotted

70.Most of today's songs have a very fast.....
a. words b. verse c. rhyme d.ryhthm

71.........a hungry family can be very expensive.
a. Failing b. Feeding c. Falling d.Feeling

72.. Some.........attacked the ship to steal things from it.
a. pirates b. pilots c. parents d.pioneers

73.. She always.........in front of the mirror.
a. dresses b. wears c. puts on d.takes

74.The accused man has the right to have a.........trial
a) repeated b) broken c) clear d.fair

75.The club arranges social and cultural.......for its members.
a) activities b) subjects c) toys d.briefs

76.Hassan gave the police the.........of his car.
a) solution b) conclusion c)description d.situation

77.Although he.........to lie in bed, his doctor advised him not to leave it.
a) hopped b) described c) narrated d) hated

78. Families,.......those with young children, benefit from the health programme.
a) differently b) especially c) excitingly d) fairly

79. The accident left her with three.......bones in her leg.
a) brief b) repeated c) broken d) exciting

80.These.......should be available to all pupils to learn them, not just some of them.
a) objects b) subjects c) toys d) activities





1. أفعال يأتي بعدها to + inf.

agree	يوافق	want	يريد	need	يحتاج

choose	يختار	refuse	يرفض	wish	يتمنى
decide	يقرر	offer	يعرض	arrange	يرتب
expect	يتوقع	plan	يخطط	threaten	يهدد
hope	يأمل	promise	يعد	intend	ينوى
learn	يتعلم	afford	يتحمل نفقات	disagree	يرفض

Ex: Everyone agreed to meet at the airport.
Ali has decided to study science at university.
I expect to finish my homework later this evening.
They hope to get a job they enjoy doing.

2ـ أفعال يأتي بعدها فعل مضاف له ing

keep	يحافظ	finish	ينهي	imagine	يتخيل
avoid	يتجنب	practise	يمارس	consider	يعتبر
dislike	يكره	suggest	يقترح	understand	يفهم
enjoy	يستمتع	deny	ينكر	miss	يفقد
admit	يعترف ب	spend	يقضى	prevent	يمنع
mind	يمانع	recommend	يوصى	fancy	يتخيل

Ex: He admitted borrowing my pen without asking me.
he enjoys playing with her grandchildren..
He dislikes sleeping during the day.

3ـ أفعال يأتي بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing بدون اختلاف في المعني

Begin = start	يبدا	continue	يستمر
like /love X hate	يحب X يكره	prefer	يفضل

Ex: my brother began to work / working as a teacher 5 years ago.
We like to watch / watching tennis.
I hate to get /getting water in my eyes.

إذا استخدمنا would قبل الأفعال (like /love/prefer) فانه يأتي بعدها to + inf.

Ex: I'd like to finish my work early today.
I'd prefer to drink coffee.
I'd love to go for a swim this evening.

4 - -أفعال يأتى بعدها (to+ inf.) أو (v.+ing) مع وجود إختلاف فى المعنى

هذه الأفعال إذا جاء بعدها (Gerund) تدل على ان الحدث قد انتهى أما اذا جاء بعدها (to +inf.) فتدل على ان الحدث لم يتم بعد

remember + (to + inf.)	يتذكر أن يفعل شيئاً ما ثم يفعله
remember + (v. + ing)	يتذكر أنه قد فعل شيئاً ما فى الماضى
Ex- When I was young, I remember visiting my grandmother every week I love my grandmother. I remember to visit her every week.	
stop + (to + inf.)	يتوقف لغرض (لكى يفعل شىء ما)
stop + (v. + ing)	يتوقف عن فعل شىء لفترة قصيرة أو بصفة دائمة
Ex- He stopped to listen to music = He stopped what he was doing to listen to music. He stopped listening to music. = He didn't listen to music any more.	
forget + (to + inf.)	ينسى أن يفعل شىء ما (أى لم يفعل الشىء)

forget + (v. + ing)	ينسى أنه فعل شيء ما (أي أنه فعل الشيء)

He forgot to lock the door = .He didn't lock it.
He forgot locking the door. = He locked it but couldn't remember.

try + (to + inf.)	يُحاول (يبذل مجهود لكى يفعل شيء ما) لا يصل او يفشل
try + (v. + ing)	يُجرب شيء ما , وسيرى ما سوف يحدث

I tried to buy some medicine, but the chemist was closed.
I had a headache, so I tried taking some medicine.

regret + (to + inf.)	يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما او يقول خبر غير سار
regret + (v. + ing)	يندم على شيء فعله فى الماضى

Ex- He regretted to tell you the bad news = He was sorry that it was necessary to tell you the bad news.
He regretted selling his car. = He was sorry that he had to sell it.

5 - استخدام v + ing بعد to فى هذه التعبيرات

take to	يعتاد علي	object to	يعترض
be used to	معتاد	look forward to	يتطلع إلي
be accustomed to	معتاد	due to	بسبب
get used to	يعتاد علي	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
owing to	بسبب	thanks to	بفضل

Ex: He is used to getting up early.
➔ He took to watching TV at night..
➔I look forward to / am used to spending the holidays in Sharm.

6- استخدام فعل مضاف له ing بعد هذه التعبيرات

be busy	مشغول	Be worth	يستحق
have difficulty (in)	يجد صعوبة في	How /what about	ماذا عن
It's no good = It's no use	لا فائدة من	It's a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
Can't stand /can't bear	لا يحتمل	Feel like	يود/ يريد
Can't help/can't stop	لا اقاوم (احب)	It's fun	من الممتع

➔It's no good / no use wasting time.
➔I feel like / can't help eating sweets
➔How about looking at that festival for our project?.

1. I expect .... my driving test when I take it next year.
a- pass b- to pass c- passing d- to passing
2. I really .... to very loud music in public places.
a) disagree b) argue c) can't stand d) object
3. My friend suggested .... for a picnic in the park.
a) go b) to go c) going d) goes
4. We're planning .... to Europe for our holiday next year.
a) flying b) to fly c) fly d) to flying
5-Thousands of people enjoy ……………………at the sculptures
a) looking b) look c) to look d) looks
6- I remember …………………a TV programme about this topic
a) watch b) to watch c) watching d) watches
7- I really want …………………one of these festivals

a) seeing b) see c) sees d) to see
8- I'll suggest ……………….to Sham El Nessim festival in Egypt next year
a) going b) to go c) goes d) go
9- When the children stopped ……………., everyone clapped.
a- to sing b-sing c- to singing d-singing
10-They expect thousands of people………… Sapporo for the Snow Festival
a-visit b-would visit c-to visit d-visiting
11-my teacher promised………………….me.
a-visit b-would visit c-to visit d-visiting
12- My parents suggested …………… to the theatre.
a) going b) to go c) goes d) go
13- I really want ………. to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.
a) go b) to go c) going d) to going
14-I've arranged …………to the theatre with my family.
a) go b) to go c) going d) to going
15-I'm looking forward………………to a good university.
a) go b) to go c) going d) to going
16-he admitted…………….that mistake.
a-making b-make c-made d-to make
17-I stopped…………a newspaper. I stopped in order to do that.
a-buying b-to buy c-be bought d-buy
18- It's no good …………….. a lot of sweets; you will gain more weight.
a ate b to eating c eating d eat
19- I can't help………. when I speak with my little grandchild.
a to laugh b laugh c to laughing d laughing
20-I am used to…………………..the holidays in sharm.
a-spend b-spent c-spending d-spends
21-I regret………..to the cinema. it was not a very good film.
a-to go b-to be gone c-gone d-going
22- How about …………………..at that festival for our project?
a-look b-to look c-looking d-looked
23-If I were you, I'd avoid……………..into the city during the festival.
a-travel b-to travel c-travels d-travelling
24-Their teacher is used to ……………… students with their homework
a-helps b-helping c-help d-be helping
25-On my first day at school, I remember ………… into the classroom and seeing my teacher.
a-to go b-to going c-gone d-going
26-If you can't remember an English word, try………..it up in the dictionary
a-look b-looks c-to look d-looking
27-I tried ………………… some medicine, but the chemist was closed
a- to buy b- buying c- to buying d-buy
28- I had a headache , so I tried …………….some medicine.
a- to take b- taking c- to talking d- takes
29- He found the film quite frightening, so he stopped …………………… it.
a to watch b watched c watch d watching
30 We don't have any bread because Ali forgot……… some from the baker's.
a buying b to buy c buy d to buying
31 It was strange in England because we were not used to ……people cars on the left.
a drive b drove c to drive d driving
32- Shaimaa stopped ……………children's books when she went to secondary school.
a reading b to read c read d to reading
33- Do you remember…………………. at that hotel? It was very comfortable.
a staying b to stay c to staying d stay
34- Maya admitted ……………..a mistake and said, "Sorry."
a making b to make c make d with making
35- I regret…………… that book. It's not very good.
a to buy b buying c buy d to buying
36 On my way to school, my father stopped……………… a newspaper.
a to buy b buying c buy d bought

37 Karim admitted………….. the plate and said he was sorry.
a breaking b to break c to breaking d break
38- I regret......... that we can't go to the science museum next week. There are no more tickets.
a saying b said c to say d have said
39I regret …………….. my lessons. I got really bad marks.
a) to neglecting b) to neglect c) neglecting d) neglects
40.I regret ……………… that you have failed your exams.
a) to telling b) to tell c) telling d) told
41. I'm sorry. I forgot ……………………… the light off before going to bed.
a. had turned b. to turn c. turning d. to be turned
42- I tried…………..my computer. But I couldn't
a-fixing b-fixed c-to fix d-to fixing
43.Suddenly everyone stopped …………. There was silence.
a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) talked
44.I tried ……………… him, but he had already left.
a) stopping b) stopped c) stop d) to stop
45-I regret .... you that Nabil will not be joining the team. I know you wanted him with us.
a) telling b) to tell c) have told d) am telling
46-I forgot …………. my friend last week. I should have done this.
a) phoned b) to phone c) to phoning d) phone
47.I am looking forward..........a well known club when I grow up.
a) to join b) for joining c) to have joined d) to joining
48.I was always encouraged..........well before exams.
a) revise b) to revise c) revising d) to revising
49- Although my question was easy, he refused ……………… it.
a) answering b) for answering c) to answer d) answer
50-The naught boy promised the school principle……..well in class.2018
a. behaving b. to behave c. behave d. to be behaved
51-Dalia always remembers …a comic for her niece when she visits her sister.
a buying b to buy c buy d to buying
52 My cousin spends a lot of time .... photos on the internet.
A post B posted C posting D posts
53 I really regret …………. this old car; it has caused me a lot of trouble.
a buying b to buy c buy d to buying
54. My friend suggests.....the midyear holiday in Luxor.
a. will spend b.to spend c.spending d.spend
55. We.......mixing with bad friends because of their terrible behaviour.
a. prefer b.wouldn't like to c. fail d. avoid
56. Would you like......the summer holiday with us in Port Said?
a. to spending b. spend c.spending d.to spend
57. Would you mind.......me your camera?
a. lend b.lending c.to lend d.in lending
58. The old man threatened......our parents if we don't stop making noise.
a. inform b.to informing c. to inform d.would inform
59.Many people in our town objected..........the new bridge.
a) to build b) to building c) build dl building
60.I can't stand……….......for a long time as my back hurts me.
a) sittinq b) to sitting c) to sit d)sit

---

❸Translation

(A) Translate into Arabic:

1- poetry is known to be the language of feelings. it addresses our emotions and takes us to worlds of beauty and affection

....

....

2- Science fiction is usually a serious attempt to write about how life will be like in the future or in another world

....

....

3- . The Egyptian women play an effective role in all aspects of life and contribute greatly to the advancement of their country

....

....

4- . Wedding ceremonies are important occasions in every country. Wedding traditions differ from one country to another.

....

....

5- Science has rendered valuable services to humanity. Man has been able to reach the moon after his the space conquest

....

....

6- Festivals create an atmosphere of friendship as they teach us to forget our enmity and embrace one another in a bond of love.

....

....

(B) Translate only into English:

1-- إن قراءة الأدب العالمى تجعل القارئ ملمًا بثقافات عديدة تفيده فى الحياة

....

....

2- من الصعب التنفس على ارتفاع كبير من سطح البحر بسبب انخفاض كمية الأكسجين

....

....

3- يستخدم الكثير من الناس بطاقات الائتمان لشراء السلع والخدمات لأنها أكثر أمنا وأكثر راحة

....

....

4- يعتقد بعض العلماء أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا هو الحل الوحيد لمشكلة نقص الغذاء في الدول النامية.

....

....

5- ينبغيَ على المصريين شراء المنتجات المحلّية الصنع لكى نقلل الواردات ونرفع مستوى المعيشة

....

....

6- توسع قصص الخيال العلمي المدارك كما أنها تجدد المعلومات وتثرى المعرفة.

....

....

Mini Test

1.Most of Naguib Mahfouz's novels have been...........into films.
a) made b) done c)had d.looked
2. He kept the gravel walk : in this sentence , walk " refers to.......
a) a path b) a trip c} a movent d)a journey
3. Novels, poems and plays are different forms of..... waiting.
a) literature b) illiteracy c) literary d) literacy
4. It is polite to say"please"when you.......a request.
a) give b) take c) do d)make
5. I was.....,,...a great favour when she gave me the money I needed.
a) done b) stayed c dug d)made
6. Many wild animals can't adapt to.......in the zoo.
a) lives b) live c) living d)lived
7. I regret........ this old car as it breaks down a lot.
a) to buy b) buy c) to buying buying
8. My classmate was sorry because he forgot.......back the pen he borrowed.
a) bringing b) to be bringing c) to bring d) being brought
9. The headmaster doesn't allow........to school late.
a) to come b) coming c. came d) with coming
10.Civil engineers get used to......in the sun.
a) work b) working c works d) worked

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

When you cut your skin, you bleed. Everyone knows that. If a person loses a great deal of blood, he will become ill and may die. At one time people drank blood to make them strong. When doctors understood how blood went around inside the body, they tried ways of giving blood to people who needed it. They used a rubber tube to take blood from healthy people and give it to people who needed it. This is called blood transfusion. The blood went through a rubber tube from the arm of the healthy person into the arm of the sick person. But there were two problems. First it did not always work. Sometimes people died. Later, doctors found the reason for this. We do not all have the same kind of blood. There was another problem. To give blood of the right kind, the doctors had to find a person of the right blood group. Often, they could not find a person in time. If they had a way to keep the blood until someone needed it, they could always have the right kind of blood. In the end, they found a way of keeping blood for a very long time. Now people can give or donate blood every three months, if they want to. The blood is put in bottles and then kept until someone needs it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.You .... when you cut your skin.
a) sleep b) bleed c) lead d) breathe
3.Now doctors can keep blood for ....
a) 15 minutes b) 20 minutes c) a long time d) a short time
4.People don’t usually have .... blood group.
a) the same b) different c) alike d) similar
5.To give something useful to someone means to ....
a) bleed b) transform c) need d) donate
5.What is meant by blood transfusion?
a) giving blood b) getting blood c) shedding blood d) both a and b
6.Some people die during blood transfusion because ....
a) blood varies b) blood is poisoned
c) blood pressure decreases d) blood is sugary







Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1. The antonyms of the word " **strange** " are..........

a) ordinary b) unpopular c) safe d) familiar e)unusual

2. The synonyms of the word "especially" are……..

a) generally b) interestingly c) particularly d) amazingly e)mainly

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2.My grandfather's garage is full of.........which he uses to fix cars.
a) barrows b) gravels c) tools d) machines

3.There was a power failure for an hour last night, so we had to use.........
a) wax b) sunlight c) candlelight d) highlight

4. The..........is a black, red or white fruit or the plants that produce it.
a) currant b) line barrow c)barrow d)current

5. His........mistakes make me angry. He never seems to learn from them.
a) enjoyable b) popular c) repeated d) pleasant

6.This book is a thrilling.......story.
a) adventure b) century c) puncture d) creature

7.Technology has .„......... our life easier and more comfortable.
a) enjoyed b) made c) spent d) done

8The dried grass used to feed cattle is………………...
a) hay b) hey c) high d) spent

9. The manager wanted me to ....reasons for my repeated mistakes.
a) give b) come c) take d)make

10. I regret.......to help her. She proved to be very greedy.
a) to promise b) promising c) to be promising d) promise

11.Stop..........You are giving me a headache.
a) to shout b) shouted c) shouting d) to shouting

12. Most parents remember..........their children to the funfair when they were young.
a) to take b) take c) taking d) to taking

13.I think it's no good......:. up late as it is harmful to your health.
a) staying b) to staying c) to stay d) stay

14. We..........to take a break before finishing our mission.
a) denied b) avoided c) imagined d) refused

2.Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The police find most criminals because somebody tells them who the criminals are. They find other criminals by using science and computers. When there is a bank robbery, the police first look through their computers for the names of bank robbers they know. Then, they go and talk to any of these robbers who are not in **jail.**

They ask **them** where they were at the time of the robbery. If any of these people cannot give a good answer, the police often use science to find out if one of them is the robber. Many criminals leave something of themselves at the place of the crime, like dirt or animal hair. If they leave behind some of their blood or a hair or a piece of skin, it will have their DNA inside it.

Everyone's DNA is different in the same way that their fingerprints are different. Therefore, if a criminal cuts himself/herself during a robbery or

leaves a hair, or even a small piece of skin, scientists can find out what his/her DNA is. The police can then ask the person they think is the robber to give them one of his/her hairs or some blood and see if it has the same DNA. Many criminals are in jail today because of this kind of evidence

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.To find criminals, the police use ....
a) computers b) science c) detectives d) a, b and c

2.In case of robbery, the police firstly suspect the robbers .... jail.
a) outside b) inside c) under d) beside

3.The police first look through their computers for the .... of robbers.
a) faces b) names c) IDs d) clothes

4.Everyone's DNA is ....
a) the same b) similar c) not the same d) copied

5.The underlined word "them" refers to ....
a) the robbers b) the police c) the detectives d) the fingerprints

6.Criminals usually leave .... behind.
a) money b) DNA c) hair d) evidence

7.The police find most criminals because ....
a) somebody tells them who the criminals are
b) all police officers and detectives are skilled interrogators
c) all criminals are stupid
d) police officers aren't trained to observe and notice details

8.The underlined word "dirt" means ....
a) cleanliness b) pureness
c) any substance that makes things clean
d) any substance that makes things dirty

9.The word "evidence" is a synonym for ....
a) proof b) disprove c) contraindication d) falsehood

10.The word "jail" here can be replaced by the word ....
a) prison b) paradise c) palace d) mansion

4. Translate the following into Arabic.

Trafficking in human beings and exploiting them in forced labour is a moral issue and a crime against humanity, so all societies should cooperate to uproot it.

....

....

5. Translate the following into English.

يمكن للادب ان يلعب دور حيويا فى حل الكثير من مشكلات المجتمع وذلك لانه احدى الوسائل المثلى لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث عن حلول لها

....

....

6. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

A novel you have read and enjoyed

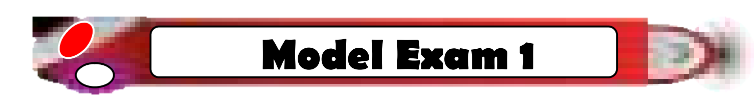
....

....

....

....





Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1.the doctor asked me to monitor my grandfather because of his illness. The synonyms of" monitor" are………..

a. observe b.see off c.look for d.collect e.watch

2.They're lucky that nothing was stolen. The antonyms of the word "lucky" are……..

d) unfortunate e) unspecific c) unfaithful b)unsuccessful a) unwilling

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

3. Her sincere impression......us that she was telling the truth.

a) denied b) realised c) recognised d) persuaded

4 The wind is getting stronger. I think there................a sandstorm.

a) is being b) will be c) is going to be d) going

5. ....often makes people unreasonable and nervous.

a) The fear b) Fear c) A fear d) Fears

6. The accident was a direct ….. of the driver's carelessness.

a-result b- cause c-reason d- purpose

7. Students need to realize that there is a ....between education and their future.

a) communication b) contact c) connection d) collection

8. In some places, wood .... to heat people’s homes.

a) are burnt b) burns c) burnt d) is burnt

9. The severe drought has.........crops throughout the area.

a) interpreted b) developed c) died d) endangered

10. In the film, there is a....on a ship and the captain has to hide.

a. crutch b. pirates c. harbour d. mutiny

11. We must buy some milk. We hardly have............left.

a- many b- any c- some d- much

12.We all should defend the victims of........in our schools.

a) rucksack b) bullying c) gravel d) conservationists

13. Many people in our town objected………….. the new bridge.

a) to build b) to building c) building d) built

14.Bacteria from the canal.......the disease since last week.

a) has caused b) have caused c) was caused d) caused

2) Read the following passage , then answer the questions :-

People think that children should play sports. Playing sports is fun. However, it can have negative effects on children. It may produce aggressive behavior in some children. According to research, 40 million kids play sports in the US. Of these, 18 million say they have been yelled at or called names while playing sports. This leaves many children with a bad impression of sports. They think sports are just aggressive. Many researchers believe that parents and coaches are the main cause of too much aggression in children’s sports. They believe children copy **aggressive** adult behavior. Parents and coaches are powerful teachers because children usually **look up to** them. Often these adults themselves behave aggressively, sending children the message that winning is everything. At children’s sporting events, parents may yell insults at other players or cheer when their child behaves aggressively.

As well, children may be taught that hurting other players is acceptable. In addition, the media makes violence seem exciting. Children watch adult sports games and see violent behavior replayed over and over on television.

As a society, we really need to face up to this problem and do something about it. Parents and coaches should act as better examples for children. They also need to teach children better values. They should teach children to enjoy themselves whether **they** win or not. If we make some basic changes, children might learn to enjoy



sports again.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

a) Children often become like their parents.
b) Children need to play sports in school.
c) Playing sports may have negative results.
d) Some sports can cause health problems.

2. Which is described as the main cause of more aggressive playing?

a) Adults b) Naughty children c) New rules in sports d) Other players

3. What does the writer suggest?

a) Violent sports should not be shown on TV.
b) Children should not play sports.
c) Coaches study child psychology.
d) Adults should be good examples for children.

4. According to the article, the underlined expression "called names" means ……………………………

a) their names are said in a loud voice.
b) their names are whispered to others.
c) to be described using bad words.
d) to be excluded from the team list.

5. The word "**aggressive**" in bold means ………………… .

a) hostile b) shy c) studious d) cooperative

6. The antonym for the phrasal verb "**look up to**" in bold is ……………..

a) disdain b) contempt c) honour d) scorn

7. The best title for the passage is "………………… ."

a) The importance of sports b) The other side of sports
c) Sports are fun d) The advantages of sports

8. The pronoun "**they**" in bold refers to ………………… .

a) parents b) children c) both a and b d) children

. Translate the following into Arabic.

Food shortage is one of the most serious problems threatening the world and causing starvation in many countries. All people should work hard to find solutions for this serious problem

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

4. Translate the following into English.

يجب على الحكومة المصرية متمثلة فى وزارة الصحة الاهتمام بتطوير المؤسسات الطبية لكى تتمكن من مواجهة اى خطر فى المستقبل

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

- Keeping the environment clean is the responsibility of everyone.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

……………………………………………………………………………………………………





Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given:

1.the doctor asked me to monitor my grandfather because of his illness. The synonyms of" monitor" are………..

a. observe b.see off c.look for d.collect e.watch

2.They're lucky that nothing was stolen. The antonyms of the word "lucky" are……..

d) unfortunate e) unspecific c) unfaithful b)unsuccessful a) unwilling

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

3- The gang managed to.................... a tourist and asked for a large ransom.
a) improve b) kidnap c) hijack d) rob

4- Only a few journalists .... to cover the story. They were very brave.
a) forced b) dared c) made d) caused

5- The conservationists are doing their best to conserve the………….. species of animals.
a) endangered b) dangerously c) dangerous d) danger

6- Be optimistic , Tourism in Egypt is …………….as long as we protect our monuments
a) noisy b) crowdedness c) sustainable d) extinct

7- The rich and well-off people should ………….to charities for the sake of people in need.
a) donate b) exploit c) waste d) call

8- One day people will live in ……………space.
A the B a C an D no article

9- English , an international language, ………………..…by millions of people worldwide.
a) to be spoken b) is speaking c) speaks d) is spoken

10 He has just decided that he...........this club.
a) is joining b) will join c) is going to join d) would join

11. Although I am trying to make a diet, I can't help .... chocolate.
a) eating b) to eat c) to eating d) eat

12- Nesma........................ late when she was young. She is no longer now.
a) usually sleeps b) is used to sleeping
c) used to sleep d) was usually slept

13- I really find it difficult to move a lot or visit friend as I………………..my leg
a) have broken b) had broken c) would break d) breaks

14.the ……………….decided that the man was innocent and set him free..
a) pirate b) sailor c) lawyer d) magistrate

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions :-

Before my uncle became a tour guide , he had been a sales assistant at a shop in London .That is where he learned to speak a good English. He had also worked as a flight ***attendant*** . He said that it was very tiring . So he took a course to become a tour guide.

However , he thinks that his job is changing .He already has to write a blog about what he does everyday .He thinks that in the future , all tourists will have ***digital*** devices that can tell ***them*** about the places they visit .He thinks that they won't need tour guides ,he would apply to work for the company that made digital devices for tourists.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1- In the future , who or what will help tourists to know about the places they are visiting ?

a) tour guides b) Flight attendants
c) Digital Devices d) Nothing will help them

2- Why is the uncle not worried about his job?
a) Because he cannot do the job well
b) Because he thinks that he will get another job
c) Because it makes him miserable
d) Because it is devices very tiring.

3- How will digital devices help tourists in the future?
a) They will save them some money
b) They will make them enjoy diving.
c) They will help them bring their families.
d) They will tell them about the places they visit.

5- The best title for the passage is '' …………………… .''
a) Technology makes us happy
b) Technology affects the world of work
c) Technology facilitates life
d) Technology makes things go fast

6- The synonym for the word ''attendant'' in bold is …………………… .
a) master b) customer c) steward d) client

7- The antonym for the word ''digital'' is …………………… .
a) analog b) manual c) mechanical d) electronic

8- The underlined word ''them'' in the 2nd paragraph refers to ………….
a) jobs b) places c) devices d) tourists

3. Translate the following into Arabic.
Illegal immigration is a very dangerous thing which leads to the death of youth and the destruction of their dreams and their families' hopes in them

………

………

4. Translate the following into English.
لا ينبغى أن تكون الوظيفة مجرد مصدر للمال. يجب أن تكون أيضـاً طريقا لتطوير الذات. عامل مهم للغاية هو العثور على وظيفة فى مجال تستمتع به

………

………

5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
The advantages and disadvantages of modern technology

………

………

………

………

………

………

………

………

………